

Appendix A:

Master Database



























































































































































































































































































































































































































































































































































































































































































































































































## Appendix B:

### Restoration Type Screening Criteria



## Proposed Screening Methodology for Bird Projects

The PDARP sets out three goals for bird restoration:

- Restore lost birds by facilitating additional production and/or reduced mortality of injured bird species.
- Restore or protect habitats on which injured birds rely.
- Restore injured birds by species where actions would provide the greatest benefits within geographic ranges that include the Gulf of Mexico.

The restoration approaches for birds include (1) restore and conserve bird nesting and foraging habitat; (2) create, restore, and enhance coastal wetlands; (3) restore and enhance dunes and beaches; (4) create, restore, and enhance barrier and coastal islands and headlands; (5) restore and enhance submerged aquatic vegetation; (6) protect and conserve marine, coastal, estuarine, and riparian habitats; (7) establish or re-establish breeding colonies; and (8) prevent incidental bird mortality.

### A. Step 1—Eligibility Screening

As with all the restoration types, project selection begins with identification of projects that have been submitted by the public that have been initially categorized as potentially targeting the restoration type under consideration.

### B. Step 2—Initial Project Screening Criteria

Using the set of projects identified as providing bird restoration benefits from the portal project sorting, conduct a general eligibility screening based the AL TIG's goals related to the PDARP restoration type and the following criteria.

1. Project focus is on (i) increased reproduction or decreased mortality for DWH injured species where restoration is not largely complete (wading birds and seabirds including brown pelicans, neotropical migrants); or (ii) filling important information/data gaps for birds in Alabama.
2. Project is more appropriately conducted by the AL TIG than by either the region-wide or open ocean TIGs.
3. Project has a reasonable likelihood of success.
4. Available information is sufficient to permit screening of the project.
5. Project does not fund activities required by local, state or federal law, order, or permit.
6. Project is not already fully funded.
7. Project is not duplicative of other projects on the list.

Projects that receive a “yes” for all the above criteria (1 through 7) would be carried forward to Step 3 below for more project specific consideration.

### **C. Step 3—Project Specific Screening Considerations**

After developing a ‘short list’ based on the application of the above criteria, each project would be reviewed to evaluate the proposed scope in relation to a variety of project specific considerations. Among the considerations would be:

1. From a restoration or data gap perspective, how significant are the project benefits?
2. Can the project be implemented within the budget available for this restoration plan or is there a source of other funds that can be leveraged in conjunction with NRDA funds available to allow implementation?
3. Is the project cost-effective?
4. Can the project be implemented in a reasonable time frame?
5. Does the project have a significant potential to result in adverse environmental or human health impacts?
6. Are there any other impediments to carrying the project forward as part of the reasonable range of alternatives designated for more detailed OPA and NEPA analysis (e.g., compliance issues)?

Decisions of the AL TIG to move projects from Step 3 to the reasonable range of alternatives are based on a balancing of the considerations outlined above and in the context of the full suite of restoration alternatives being advanced for analysis in the restoration plan. As a result, a project considered in Step 3 may have received a generally favorable review but a decision was made not to move it to the reasonable range of alternatives for this plan. The reason or reasons a project has not been carried forward at this time will be documented in the restoration plan.

### **D. Step 4—Evaluation of Reasonable Range of Alternatives**

Full OPA and NEPA analysis would be performed on the remaining initiatives that have been determined to comprise the reasonable range of alternatives for bird restoration projects. The OPA evaluation would address:

- The cost to carry out the alternative (e.g., cost to benefit).
- The extent to which each alternative is expected to meet the Trustees’ goals and objectives in returning the injured natural resources and services to baseline and/or compensating for interim losses.
- The likelihood of success of each alternative.
- The extent to which each alternative will prevent future injury as a result of the incident and avoid collateral injury as a result of implementing the alternative.
- The extent to which each alternative benefits more than one natural resource and/or service.
- The effect of each alternative on public health and safety.

Full NEPA would be conducted for each of the projects that comprise the reasonable range.

## Proposed Screening Methodology for Habitats on Federally Managed Lands

For Habitats on Federally Managed Lands (HFML), the PDARP sets our three restoration goals:

- Restore federally managed habitats that were affected by the oil spill and response actions through an integrated portfolio of restoration approaches across a variety of habitats.
- Restore for injuries to federally managed lands by targeting restoration on federal lands where the injuries occurred, while considering approaches that provide resiliency and sustainability.
- Ensure consistency with land management plans for each designated federal land and its purpose by identifying actions that account for the ecological needs of these habitats.

The PDARP highlights seven restoration approaches that are potentially applicable in Alabama for the HFML restoration type, depending upon the actual location of the federally managed lands in the state and the type of habitat where the injury occurred.

1. Create, restore and enhance coastal wetlands.
2. Restore oyster reef habitat.
3. Create, restore, and enhance barrier and coastal islands and headlands.
4. Restore and enhance dunes and beaches.
5. Restore and enhance submerged aquatic vegetation.
6. Protect and conserve marine, coastal, estuarine, and riparian habitats.
7. Promote environmental stewardship, education, and outreach.

### Step 1—Eligibility Screening

As with all the restoration types, project selection begins with identification of projects that have been submitted by the public that have been initially categorized as potentially targeting the restoration types under consideration—HFML projects. These are projects located on or in an area that directly and significantly affects the quality of habitat on federally-managed coastal or estuarine lands.

### Step 2—Initial Project Screening Criteria

Using the set of projects identified as providing HFML restoration benefits from the portal project sorting, conduct a general eligibility screening based the AL TIG's goals related to the PDARP restoration types and the following criteria.

1. Available information is sufficient to permit screening of the project.
2. Project constitutes an actual project or a specific action, as opposed to a recommendation for a restoration type (e.g., acquisition of a specific parcel of property vs. acquisition of lands in Baldwin County).
3. Project does not fund activities required by local, state or federal law, order, or permit.
4. Project is not already fully funded.
5. Project is not duplicative of other projects on the list.

Projects that receive a “yes” for all the above criteria (1 through 4) would be carried forward to Step 3 below for more project specific screening.

### **Step 3--Project Specific Screening Considerations**

After developing a 'short list' based on the application of the above criteria, each project would be reviewed to evaluate the proposed scope in relation to a variety of project specific considerations. Among the considerations would be:

1. Do the project techniques have a reasonable likelihood of being implemented successfully?
2. Is the project adjacent to land uses that would pose a threat to the success of the project?
3. Is the project consistent with existing management plans (e.g., watershed management plans or species recovery plans) and/or other previous efforts completed by federal, state, local, NGO, or academic entities?
4. Can the project be implemented within the budget available for this restoration plan or is there a source of other funds that can be leveraged in conjunction with NRDA funds available to allow implementation?
5. Is the project cost-effective?
6. Can the project be implemented in a reasonable time frame?
7. Does the project have a significant potential to result in adverse environmental or human health impacts?
8. Are there any other impediments to carrying the project forward as part of the reasonable range of alternatives designated for more detailed OPA and NEPA analysis (e.g., compliance issues)?

Decisions of the AL TIG to move projects from Step 3 to the reasonable range of alternatives are based on a balancing of the considerations outlined above and in the context of the full suite of restoration alternatives being advanced for analysis in the restoration plan. As a result, a project considered in Step 3 may have received a generally favorable review but a decision was made not to move it to the reasonable range of alternatives for this plan. The reason or reasons a project has not been carried forward at this time will be documented in the restoration plan.

### **Step 4—Evaluation of Reasonable Range of Alternatives**

Full OPA and NEPA analysis would be performed on the remaining initiatives that have been determined to comprise the reasonable range of alternatives HFML restoration projects. The OPA evaluation would address:

- The cost to carry out the alternative (e.g., cost to benefit).
- The extent to which each alternative is expected to meet the Trustees' goals and objectives in returning the injured natural resources and services to baseline and/or compensating for interim losses.
- The likelihood of success of each alternative.
- The extent to which each alternative will prevent future injury as a result of the incident and avoid collateral injury as a result of implementing the alternative.
- The extent to which each alternative benefits more than one natural resource and/or service.
- The effect of each alternative on public health and safety.

Full NEPA would be conducted for each of the projects that comprise the reasonable range.

## Proposed Screening Methodology for Marine Mammal Projects

The PDARP sets out three goals for marine mammal restoration:

- Implement an integrated portfolio of restoration approaches to restore injured bay, sound and estuary, coastal, shelf, and oceanic marine mammals across the diverse habitats and geographic ranges they occupy.
- Identify and implement restoration activities that mitigate key stressors in order to support resilient populations. Collect and use monitoring information, such as population and health assessments and spatiotemporal distribution information.
- Identify and implement actions that support ecological needs of the stocks; improve resilience to natural stressors; and address direct human-caused threats such as bycatch in commercial fisheries, vessel collisions, noise, industrial activities, illegal feeding and harassment, and hook- and-line fishery interactions.

The PDARP notes that this “restoration portfolio includes approaches designed to decrease and mitigate interactions with commercial and recreational fishing gear, characterize and reduce impacts from noise, reduce harm from industrial activities, reduce illegal feeding and harassment, and increase understanding of causes of marine mammal illness and death.”

### A. Step 1—Eligibility Screening

As with all the restoration types, project selection begins with identification of projects that have been submitted by the public that have been initially categorized as potentially targeting the restoration type under consideration.

### B. Step 2—Initial Project Screening Criteria

Using the set of projects identified as providing marine mammal restoration benefits from the portal project sorting, conduct a general eligibility screening based the AL TIG’s goals related to the PDARP restoration type and the following criteria.

1. Project (i) makes direct contributions to reducing mortality or morbidity of Alabama marine mammal populations caused by direct anthropogenic stressors or threats; or (ii) reduces natural stressors or takes other actions that support the ecological needs of marine mammals resulting in increased resilience of Alabama populations; or (iii) plays a significant role in the collection and/or analysis of data that improves our ability to restore marine mammal populations.
2. Project is more appropriately conducted by the AL TIG than by the region-wide or open-ocean TIGs.
3. Project has a reasonable likelihood of success.
4. Available information is sufficient to permit screening of the project.
5. Project does not fund activities required by local, state or federal law, order, or permit.
6. Project is not already fully funded—confirm but generally removed under Step 1.
7. Project is not duplicative of other projects on the list.

Projects that receive a “yes” for all the above criteria (1 through 7) would be carried forward to Step 3 below for more project specific consideration.

### **C. Step 3--Project Specific Screening Considerations**

After developing a ‘short list’ based on the application of the above criteria, each project would be reviewed to evaluate the proposed scope in relation to a variety of project specific considerations. Among the considerations would be:

1. Can the project be implemented within the budget available for this restoration plan or is there a source of other funds that can be leveraged in conjunction with NRDA funds available to allow implementation?
2. Is the project cost-effective?
3. Can the project be implemented in a reasonable time frame?
4. Does the project have a significant potential to result in adverse environmental or human health impacts?
5. Are there any other impediments to carrying the project forward as part of the reasonable range of alternatives designated for more detailed OPA and NEPA analysis (e.g., compliance issues)?

Decisions of the AL TIG to move projects from Step 3 to the reasonable range of alternatives are based on a balancing of the considerations outlined above and in the context of the full suite of restoration alternatives being advanced for analysis in the restoration plan. As a result, a project considered in Step 3 may have received a generally favorable review but a decision was made not to move it to the reasonable range of alternatives for this plan. The reason or reasons a project has not been carried forward at this time will be documented in the restoration plan.

### **D. Step 4—Evaluation of Reasonable Range of Alternatives**

Full OPA and NEPA analysis would be performed on the remaining initiatives that have been determined to comprise the reasonable range of alternatives for marine mammal restoration projects. The OPA evaluation would address:

- The cost to carry out the alternative (e.g., cost to benefit).
- The extent to which each alternative is expected to meet the Trustees’ goals and objectives in returning the injured natural resources and services to baseline and/or compensating for interim losses.
- The likelihood of success of each alternative.
- The extent to which each alternative will prevent future injury as a result of the incident and avoid collateral injury as a result of implementing the alternative.
- The extent to which each alternative benefits more than one natural resource and/or service.
- The effect of each alternative on public health and safety.

Full NEPA would be conducted for each of the projects that comprise the reasonable range.

## Proposed Screening Methodology for Nutrient Reduction Projects

The PDARP sets out three goals for the nutrient reduction restoration type:

- Reduce nutrient loadings to Gulf Coast estuaries, habitats, and resources that are threatened by chronic eutrophication, hypoxia, or harmful algal blooms or that suffer habitat losses associated with water quality degradation.
- Where appropriate, co-locate nutrient load reduction projects with other restoration projects to enhance ecological services provided by other restoration approaches.
- Enhance ecosystem services of existing and restored Gulf Coast habitats.

The PDARP identifies agricultural conservation practices as a major potential restoration technique for reducing nutrient pollution; it also identifies an array of other restoration approaches including stormwater management practices, forestry management practices, creation and enhancement of wetlands, hydrologic restoration, and coastal and riparian conservation (PDARP, page 5-35). The PDARP states that “the Trustees will establish watershed selection criteria to inform site and project selection prior to implementing the restoration approach.” The remainder of this note outlines the steps in the AL TIG’s approach for selecting projects that meet the PDARP goals and objectives.

### A. Step 1—Eligibility Screening

As with all the restoration types, project selection begins with identification of projects that have been submitted by the public that have been initially categorized as potentially targeting the restoration type under consideration.

Items to be considered:

- Projects address nutrient reduction resource concerns;
- Projects is not already funded; and
- Project is not duplicative of other projects on the list.

## B. Step 2—Initial Project Screening Criteria

Using the set of projects identified as providing nutrient reduction benefits from the portal project sorting, conduct an initial project screening based the AL TIG's goals related to the PDARP restoration type and the following criteria.

Project is designed to make a significant direct contribution to reducing nutrients from agricultural or urban sources through implementation of **active**<sup>1</sup> measures to reduce nutrient loadings to coastal ecosystems injured by the DWH spill. These include:

1. agricultural conservation practices,
2. stormwater management practices,
3. forestry management practices,
4. creation and enhancement of wetlands, and
5. hydrologic restoration.

Note - Eliminated projects that addressed:

- Water Reuse
- Study/Assessment/ Data Collection/Monitoring (only)
- Drainage, streambank stabilization, and/or Creek channeling
- Sewer infrastructure
- Debris removal
- Heavy metal removal (water quality)
- Projects without a defined scope

## C. Step 3—Project Specific Screening Considerations

After developing a 'short list' based on the application of the above criteria, each project would be reviewed to evaluate the proposed scope in relation to a variety of project specific considerations. Among the considerations would be:

1. Can the project be implemented within the budget available for this restoration plan or is there a source of other funds that can be leveraged in conjunction with NRDA funds available to allow implementation?
2. Is the project likely to be cost-effective?
3. Can the project be implemented in a reasonable time frame?
4. Does the project have a significant potential to result in adverse environmental or human health impacts?
5. Is the project funding activities required by local, state or federal law, order, or permit?
6. Are there any other impediments to carrying the project forward as part of the reasonable range of alternatives designated for more detailed OPA and NEPA analysis (e.g., compliance issues)?

---

<sup>1</sup> Non-Active measures would include conducting additional watershed planning

**D. Step 4—Watershed(s) Considerations**

Project occurs in the set of Alabama watersheds that (1) have completed watershed management plans,<sup>2</sup> (2) have large and well-documented sources of nutrients from agricultural lands and/or have substantial nutrient contributions from urban sources, and (3) are co-located or have synergistic benefits with other DWH restoration initiatives. Based on these criteria, projects in the following watersheds were identified for further consideration.

**Mobile County**

- Red Creek-Eightmile Creek
- Toulmins Spring Branch-Three Mile Creek
- Upper Dog River
- Lower Dog River
- Halls Mill Creek
- Fowl River
- Bayou La Batre
- West Fowl River

**Baldwin County**

- Upper Fish River
- Middle Fish River
- Lower Fish River
- Magnolia River
- Skunk Bayou
- Bon Secour River
- Oyster Bay
- D'Olive Creek (sub basin of the Tensaw River-Apalachee River)

Decisions of the AL TIG to move projects from Step 4 to the reasonable range of alternatives are based on a balancing of the considerations outlined above and in the context of the full suite of restoration alternatives being advanced for analysis in the restoration plan. As a result, a project considered in Step 4 may have received a generally favorable review but a decision was made not to move it to the reasonable range of alternatives for this plan. The reason or reasons a project has not been carried forward at this time will be documented in the restoration plan.

**E. Step 5—OPA Evaluation**

Full OPA and NEPA analysis would be performed on the remaining initiatives that have been determined to comprise the reasonable range of alternatives for nutrient reduction projects. The OPA evaluation would address:

---

<sup>2</sup> Watershed management plans have either been completed or are expected to be completed by summer of 2017.

- The cost to carry out the alternative (e.g., cost to benefit).
- The extent to which each alternative is expected to meet the Trustees' goals and objectives in returning the injured natural resources and services to baseline and/or compensating for interim losses.
- The likelihood of success of each alternative.
- The extent to which each alternative will prevent future injury as a result of the incident and avoid collateral injury as a result of implementing the alternative.
- The extent to which each alternative benefits more than one natural resource and/or service.
- The effect of each alternative on public health and safety.

Full NEPA would be conducted for each of the projects that comprise the reasonable range.

## Proposed Screening Methodology for Oyster Projects

The PDARP sets out three goals for oyster restoration:

- Restore oyster abundance and spawning stock to support a regional oyster larvae pool sufficient for healthy recruitment levels to subtidal and nearshore oyster reefs.
- Restore resilience to oyster populations that are supported by productive larval source reefs and sufficient substrate in larval sink areas to sustain reefs over time.
- Restore a diversity of oyster reef habitats that provide ecological functions for estuarine- dependent fish species, vegetated shoreline and marsh habitat, and nearshore benthic communities.

The PDARP notes that '[t]his restoration will be accomplished by directly restoring reef habitat, enhancing oyster reef productivity, and restoring regional oyster recruitment by increasing oyster spawning stock populations and, subsequently, the regional larval supply.'

### A. Step 1--Eligibility Screening

As with all the restoration types, project selection begins with identification of projects that have been submitted by the public that have been initially categorized as potentially targeting the restoration type under consideration

### B. Step 2-- Initial Project Screening Criteria

Using the set of projects identified as providing oyster restoration benefits from the portal project sorting, conduct a general eligibility screening based the AL TIG's goals related to the PDARP restoration type and the following criteria.

1. Project (i) makes direct contributions to solving long-term oyster survivorship problems in Alabama coastal waters, or (ii) plays an important role in filling major scientific information or data gaps for oysters or (iii) promotes effective stewardship of oyster resources in the state.
2. Project is more appropriately conducted by the AL TIG than by the region-wide TIG. Project has a reasonable likelihood of success (e.g., occurs in waters of appropriate conditions).
3. Available information is sufficient to permit screening of the project.
4. Project does not fund activities required by local, state or federal law, order, or permit.
5. Project is not already fully funded—confirm but generally removed under Step 1.
6. Project is not duplicative of other projects on the list.

### C. Step 3--Project Specific Screening Considerations

After developing a 'short list' based on the application of the above criteria, each project would be reviewed to evaluate the proposed scope in relation to a variety of project specific considerations. Among the considerations would be:

1. Can the project be implemented within the budget available for this restoration plan or is there a source of other funds that can be leveraged in conjunction with NRDA funds available to allow implementation?
2. Is the project expected to yield significant public (i.e., non-commercial) benefits.
3. Is the project cost-effective?
4. Can the project be implemented in a reasonable time frame?
5. Does the project have a significant potential to result in adverse environmental or human health impacts?
6. Are there any other impediments to carrying the project forward as part of the reasonable range of alternatives designated for more detailed OPA and NEPA analysis (e.g., compliance issues)?

Decisions of the AL TIG to move projects from Step 3 to the reasonable range of alternatives are based on a balancing of the considerations outlined above and in the context of the full suite of restoration alternatives being advanced for analysis in the restoration plan. As a result, a project considered in Step 3 may have received a generally favorable review but a decision was made not to move it to the reasonable range of alternatives for this plan. The reason or reasons a project has not been carried forward at this time will be documented in the restoration plan.

#### **D. Step 4—Evaluation of Reasonable Range of Alternatives**

Full OPA and NEPA analysis would be performed on the remaining initiatives that have been determined to comprise the reasonable range of alternatives for oyster restoration projects. The OPA evaluation would address:

- The cost to carry out the alternative (e.g. cost to benefit).
- The extent to which each alternative is expected to meet the Trustees' goals and objectives in returning the injured natural resources and services to baseline and/or compensating for interim losses
- The likelihood of success of each alternative.
- The extent to which each alternative will prevent future injury as a result of the incident and avoid collateral injury as a result of implementing the alternative.
- The extent to which each alternative benefits more than one natural resource and/or service.
- The effect of each alternative on public health and safety.

Full NEPA would be conducted for each of the projects that comprise the reasonable range.

## Proposed Screening Methodology for Sea Turtle Projects

The PDARP sets out four goals for sea turtle restoration:

- Implement an integrated portfolio of restoration approaches to address all injured life stages (hatchling, juvenile, and adult) and species of sea turtles.
- Restore injuries by addressing threats to sea turtles in the marine and terrestrial environment such as bycatch in commercial and recreational fisheries, acute environmental changes (e.g., cold water temperatures), loss or degradation of nesting beach habitat (e.g., coastal armoring and artificial lighting), and other anthropogenic threats.
- Restore sea turtles in the various geographic and temporal areas within the Gulf of Mexico that are relevant to injured species and life stages.
- Support existing conservation efforts by ensuring consistency with recovery plans and recovery goals for each of the sea turtle species.

The PDARP identifies a variety of approaches for sea turtle restoration. These involve (1) identifying and implementing measures to reduce bycatch in commercial and recreational fisheries; (2) enhancing sea turtle hatchling productivity and restoring and conserving nesting beach habitat; (3) enhancing state enforcement to improve compliance with existing requirements to reduce bycatch in commercial fisheries; (4) increasing sea turtle survival through enhanced mortality investigations and early detection of and response to anthropogenic threats and emergency events; and (5) reducing injury and mortality of sea turtles from vessel strikes.

In addition, the AL TIG will consider projects that fill knowledge and data gaps specific to sea turtles using Alabama's terrestrial and in-water habitats.

### A. Step 1—Eligibility Screening

As with all the restoration types, project selection begins with identification of projects that have been submitted by the public that have been initially categorized as potentially targeting the restoration type under consideration.

### B. Step 2—Initial Project Screening Criteria

Using the set of projects identified as providing sea turtle restoration benefits from the portal project sorting, conduct a general eligibility screening based the AL TIG's goals related to the PDARP restoration type and the following criteria.

1. Project (i) makes direct contributions to reducing sea turtle bycatch and vessel collision mortality or injury in Alabama coastal waters, or (ii) enhances hatchling productivity or restores/conserves nesting habitat; or (iii) enhances enforcement; or (iv) increases

survival through actions to investigate and respond to threats and emergency incidents; or (v) fills knowledge or data gaps specific to sea turtles and habitats in Alabama.

2. Project is more appropriately conducted by the AL TIG than by the region-wide or open ocean TIGs or can't be effectively scaled for only Alabama (e.g., projects that would not benefit from region-wide economies of scale or coordination). Examples include projects that increase capacity of share the beach programs in Alabama, acquire land to protect locally valuable nesting sites, or address direct threats to or data gaps for sea turtles in Alabama.
3. Project has a reasonable likelihood of success.
4. Available information is sufficient or can be made sufficient in reasonable amount of time to permit screening of the project.
5. Project does not fund activities required by local, state or federal law, order, or permit.
6. Project is not already fully funded.
7. Project is not duplicative of other projects on the list.

Projects that receive a "yes" for all the above criteria (1 through 7) would be carried forward to Step 3 below for more project specific consideration.

### **C. Step 3--Project Specific Screening Considerations**

After developing a 'short list' based on the application of the above criteria, each project would be reviewed to evaluate the proposed scope in relation to a variety of project specific considerations. Among the considerations would be:

1. Can the project be implemented within the budget available for this restoration plan or is there a source of other funds that can be leveraged in conjunction with NRDA funds available to allow implementation?
2. Is the project cost-effective?
3. Can the project be implemented in a reasonable time frame?
4. Does the project have a significant potential to result in adverse environmental or human health impacts?
5. Are there any other impediments to carrying the project forward as part of the reasonable range of alternatives designated for more detailed OPA and NEPA analysis (e.g., compliance issues)?

Decisions of the AL TIG to move projects from Step 3 to the reasonable range of alternatives are based on a balancing of the considerations outlined above and in the context of the full suite of restoration alternatives being advanced for analysis in the restoration plan. As a result, a project considered in Step 3 may have received a generally favorable review but a decision was made not to move it to the reasonable range of alternatives for this plan. The reason or reasons a project has not been carried forward at this time will be documented in the restoration plan.

#### **D. Step 4—Evaluation of Reasonable Range of Alternatives**

Full OPA and NEPA analysis would be performed on the remaining initiatives that have been determined to comprise the reasonable range of alternatives for sea turtle restoration projects. The OPA evaluation would address:

- The cost to carry out the alternative (e.g., cost to benefit).
- The extent to which each alternative is expected to meet the Trustees' goals and objectives in returning the injured natural resources and services to baseline and/or compensating for interim losses.
- The likelihood of success of each alternative.
- The extent to which each alternative will prevent future injury as a result of the incident and avoid collateral injury as a result of implementing the alternative.
- The extent to which each alternative benefits more than one natural resource and/or service.
- The effect of each alternative on public health and safety.

Full NEPA would be conducted for each of the projects that comprise the reasonable range.

## Proposed Screening Methodology for Wetlands, Coastal, and Nearshore Habitats

For the Wetlands, Coastal and Nearshore Habitats (WCNH), the PDARP sets out three goals for restoration:

- Restore a variety of interspersed and ecologically connected coastal habitats in each of the five Gulf states to maintain ecosystem diversity, with particular focus on maximizing ecological functions for the range of resources injured by the spill, such as oysters, estuarine-dependent fish species, birds, marine mammals, and nearshore benthic communities.
- Restore for injuries to habitats in the geographic areas where the injuries occurred, while considering approaches that provide resiliency and sustainability.
- While acknowledging the existing distribution of habitats throughout the Gulf of Mexico, restore habitats in appropriate combinations for any given geographic area. Consider design factors, such as connectivity, size, and distance between projects, to address injuries to the associated living coastal and marine resources and restore the ecological functions provided by those habitats.

The PDARP highlights six restoration approaches relevant to Alabama for WCNH.

1. Create, restore and enhance coastal wetlands.
2. Restore oyster reef habitat.
3. Create, restore, and enhance barrier and coastal islands and headlands.
4. Restore and enhance dunes and beaches.
5. Restore and enhance submerged aquatic vegetation.
6. Protect and conserve marine, coastal, estuarine, and riparian habitats.

### Step 1—Eligibility Screening

As with all the restoration types, project selection begins with identification of projects that have been submitted by the public that have been initially categorized as potentially targeting the restoration types under consideration—WCNH projects.

### Step 2—Initial Project Screening Criteria

Using the set of projects identified as providing WCNH restoration benefits from the portal project sorting, conduct a general eligibility screening based the AL TIG's goals related to the PDARP restoration types and the following criteria.

1. Project (i) is located in areas identified as high priority for WCNH restoration by the AL TIG – specifically the estuarine portions of Mississippi Sound and Grand Bay, and the Fowl River, Weeks Bay, and Perdido Bay/River watersheds.
2. Project constitutes an actual project or a specific action, as opposed to a recommendation for a restoration type (e.g., acquisition of a specific parcel of property vs. acquisition of lands in Baldwin County).

3. Project focus is on **active** measures to meet the PDARP goals as opposed to research or monitoring activities.
4. Project does not fund activities required by local, state or federal law, order, or permit.
5. Project is not already fully funded.
6. Project is not duplicative of other projects on the list.

Projects that receive a “yes” for all the above criteria (1 through 6) would be carried forward to Step 3 below for more project specific screening.

### **Step 3--Project Specific Screening Considerations**

After developing a ‘short list’ based on the application of the above criteria, each project would be reviewed to evaluate the proposed scope in relation to a variety of project specific considerations. Among the considerations would be:

1. Do the project techniques have a reasonable likelihood of being implemented successfully?
2. To what extent does the project protect or restore a continuum of habitats (e.g., nearshore reef to salt marsh to coastal freshwater wetlands and adjacent upland buffer) within the nearshore ecosystem and therefore contribute to an integrated, connected food web?
3. Will the project contribute to habitat protection or restoration in the vicinity of other projects proposed for selection in this plan, thereby achieving a greater overall benefit to nearshore habitats?
4. Is the project adjacent to land uses that would pose a threat to the success of the project?
5. Is the project consistent with existing management plans (e.g., watershed management plans or species recovery plans) and/or other previous efforts completed by federal, state, local, NGO, or academic entities?
6. Can the project be implemented within the budget available for this restoration plan or is there a source of other funds that can be leveraged in conjunction with NRDA funds available to allow implementation?
7. Is the project cost-effective?
8. Can the project be implemented in a reasonable time frame?
9. Does the project have a significant potential to result in adverse environmental or human health impacts?
10. Are there any other impediments to carrying the project forward as part of the reasonable range of alternatives designated for more detailed OPA and NEPA analysis (e.g., compliance issues)?

Decisions of the AL TIG to move projects from Step 3 to the reasonable range of alternatives are based on a balancing of the considerations outlined above and in the context of the full suite of restoration alternatives being advanced for analysis in the restoration plan. As a result, a project considered in Step 3 may have received a generally favorable review but a decision was made not to move it to the reasonable range of alternatives for this plan. The reason or reasons a project has not been carried forward at this time will be documented in the restoration plan.

#### **Step 4—Evaluation of Reasonable Range of Alternatives**

Full OPA and NEPA analysis would be performed on the remaining initiatives that have been determined to comprise the reasonable range of alternatives for WCNH restoration projects. The OPA evaluation would address:

- The cost to carry out the alternative (e.g., cost to benefit).
- The extent to which each alternative is expected to meet the Trustees' goals and objectives in returning the injured natural resources and services to baseline and/or compensating for interim losses.
- The likelihood of success of each alternative.
- The extent to which each alternative will prevent future injury as a result of the incident and avoid collateral injury as a result of implementing the alternative.
- The extent to which each alternative benefits more than one natural resource and/or service.
- The effect of each alternative on public health and safety.

Full NEPA would be conducted for each of the projects that comprise the reasonable range.

## Appendix C:

### Federal Trustee Consistency Determinations



March 14, 2018

Scott Brown  
Alabama Department of Environmental Management  
Mobile Branch | Coastal Section  
3664 Dauphin Street, Suite B  
Mobile, Alabama 36608

RE: Proposed Restoration Projects in the Alabama Restoration Area

Dear Mr. Brown:

The Natural Resource Trustees for the Deepwater Horizon Oil Spill Alabama Trustee Implementation Group (Alabama TIG) have prepared a draft restoration plan, entitled, "Draft Restoration Plan II and Environmental Assessment: Restoration of Wetlands, Coastal, and Nearshore Habitats; Habitat Projects on Federally Managed Lands; Nutrient Reduction (Nonpoint Source); Sea Turtles; Marine Mammals; Birds and Oysters". This restoration plan, if approved by the Alabama TIG after consideration of public review and comment, would select for implementation 22 restoration projects within Alabama's coastal zone. The Alabama TIG includes two state trustee agencies and four federal trustee agencies: the Alabama Department of Conservation and Natural Resources (ADCNR); the Geological Survey of Alabama; the United States Department of Commerce, represented by the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA); the United States Department of the Interior (DOI), represented by the United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), Bureau of Land Management (BLM), and National Park Service (NPS); the United States Department of Agriculture (USDA); and the United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) (collectively the AL TIG).

DOI, NOAA, USDA, and EPA (the "Federal Trustees") have reviewed the restoration plan and proposed projects for consistency with the Alabama Coastal Area Management Program (ACAMP) and have found that, as proposed, these restoration actions are consistent to the maximum extent practicable with the applicable, enforceable policies of the State's federally-approved ACAMP. This letter submits that determination for State review on behalf of all Federal Trustees.

### **Background**

On April 20, 2010, the Deepwater Horizon (DWH) mobile drilling unit exploded, caught fire, and eventually sank in the Gulf of Mexico, resulting in a massive release of oil and other substances from British Petroleum's (BP) Macondo well and causing loss of life and extensive natural resource injuries. Initial efforts to cap the well following the explosion were unsuccessful, and for 87 days after the explosion, the well continuously and uncontrollably discharged oil and natural gas into the northern Gulf of Mexico. Approximately 3.19 million barrels (134 million gallons) of oil were released into the ocean. Oil spread from the deep ocean to the surface and nearshore environment, from Texas to Florida. The oil came into contact with and injured natural resources as diverse as deep-sea coral, fish and shellfish, productive wetland habitats, sandy beaches, birds, endangered sea turtles, and protected marine life. The oil spill prevented people from fishing, going to the beach, and enjoying their typical recreational activities along the Gulf of Mexico. Extensive response actions, including cleanup activities and actions to try to prevent the oil from reaching sensitive resources, were undertaken to try to reduce harm to people and the environment. However, many of these response actions had collateral impacts on the environment and on natural resource services. The oil and other substances released from the well in combination with the extensive response actions together make up the DWH oil spill.

In accordance with the Final Programmatic Damage Assessment and Restoration Plan and Final Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement (Final PDARP/PEIS ) and Record of Decision (ROD), the AL TIG has prepared a draft Restoration Plan/Environmental Assessment (RP II/EA), which



simultaneously fulfills requirements under the Oil Pollution Act (OPA) and the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) and proposes a range of restoration alternatives to restore for losses to natural resources and services injured in Alabama as a result of the DWH oil spill. Specifically, the restoration alternatives proposed in the draft RP II/EA focus on the following resource topics: Wetlands, Coastal, and Nearshore Habitats; Habitat Projects on Federally Managed Lands; Nutrient Reduction (Nonpoint Source); Sea Turtles; Marine Mammals; Birds; and Oysters. OPA requires the Trustees to develop a restoration plan. NEPA requires federal agencies to conduct NEPA analysis, in this case an EA, for any “major federal action significantly affecting the quality of the human environment.” The draft RP II/EA describes the restoration planning process and provides analysis focusing on project-specific issues in an integrated EA tiered from the Final PDARP/PEIS. The RPII/EA considers a total of 26 unique restoration projects, of which 22 unique projects have been identified as preferred alternatives or MAM funded to be carried forward for implementation. These projects are described below.

### **Proposed Alabama Restoration Projects:**

The AL TIG proposes the following restoration actions for implementation in Alabama. Projects proposed for only engineering and design (E&D) at this time are noted as such:

#### **1. Magnolia River Land Acquisition (Holmes Tract)**

***Project Summary.*** The Magnolia River Land Acquisition (Holmes Tract) project would acquire an 80-acre property through a fee simple purchase by the Weeks Bay Foundation (WBF) and transfer it into the permanent ownership of ADCNR with management by the Weeks Bay National Estuarine Research Reserve (Weeks Bay NERR). The Holmes Tract is located in Baldwin County off Keith Lane along the Magnolia River (PIN 287940, 65806, and portion of 20643) and includes about 80 acres. The property is one of the largest undeveloped tracts on Magnolia River that has not been timbered. It contains more than 1 mile of frontage on Magnolia River and Weeks Creek, including a perimeter of salt marsh and forested wetland fringe. WBF would protect the property in perpetuity and address restoration needs to ensure that it provides the best habitat for native and endemic species. Restoration activities proposed for the Holmes Tract could include invasive species control (prescribed fire or other methods), native vegetation planting, and minimal limited erosion control measures. This project would be accomplished with support from the town of Magnolia Springs and the Weeks Bay National Estuarine Research Reserve (NERR).

***Project Implementation.*** The property would be purchased by WBF through a willing seller at or below the Yellow Book appraised value and transferred into the permanent ownership of the State. The acquisition of this property would include an appropriate land protection instrument (i.e., deed restriction or conservation easement placed on the property) to ensure that the purpose of restoration as described in this plan is maintained in perpetuity. In addition, WBF would work with the Weeks Bay NERR to create a management plan and prioritize restoration needs, including re-creating longleaf pine savannas, pitcher plant bogs, and marsh and swamp habitat (where appropriate).

***Project Timeline.*** Due diligence and acquisition would take approximately 6 months to 1 year to complete. Development of a restoration plan and associated restoration activities would be conducted over a 3- year period following acquisition.

#### **2. Weeks Bay Land Acquisition (East Gateway Tract)**

***Project Summary.*** The Weeks Bay Land Acquisition (East Gateway Tract) project would fund the WBF to acquire the 175-acre East Gateway Tract through a fee simple purchase and transfer it into the permanent ownership of ADCNR with management by the Weeks Bay NERR. The East Gateway Tract is located in Baldwin County at the mouth of Weeks Bay and contains approximately 175 undeveloped acres. The project would protect the eastern shore of the mouth of Weeks Bay where a large salt marsh with an unnamed stream provides protected habitat and shelter for wading birds, duck species, and



various indigenous marine life. This property contains more than 100 acres of wetlands, including estuarine intertidal marsh and freshwater forested wetlands. The bay front edge of the property is a popular place for anglers to anchor and angle for redfish and speckled trout.

***Project Implementation.*** WBF would purchase the property from a willing seller at or below the Yellow Book appraised value. The acquisition of this property would include an appropriate land protection instrument (i.e., deed restriction or conservation easement) to ensure that the purpose of restoration as described in this plan is maintained in perpetuity. WBF would work with Weeks Bay NERR to create a management plan and prioritize restoration needs, including re-creating longleaf pine savannas, pitcher plant bogs, and marsh and swamp habitat (where appropriate). This project would also include E&D for the removal of a bulkhead on the waterfront point of the property that splits Weeks Bay and Mobile Bay. The bulkhead is contributing to shoreline scouring and erosion. A shoreline restoration plan would be developed as part of the bulkhead removal E&D.

***Project Timeline.*** The total project timeframe is 4 years. Due diligence and land acquisition would take approximately 6 months to complete. Development of a shoreline restoration plan would take approximately 1 year to complete. Design and engineering of the bulkhead removal on the point would take approximately 18 months to complete following completion of the plan.

### **3. Weeks Bay Land Acquisition (Harrod Tract)**

***Project Summary.*** The proposed Weeks Bay Land Acquisition (Harrod Tract) project would fund WBF or the State of Alabama would acquire the 231-acre Harrod Tract and transfer it into the permanent ownership of ADCNR with management by the Weeks Bay NERR. The Weeks Bay Land Acquisition (Harrod Tract) project would protect approximately 231 acres in perpetuity to maintain its conservation value. The Harrod Tract is located in Baldwin County, Alabama, off Sherwood Highland Road (PIN 065600). The property is one of the largest remaining undeveloped parcels of cypress and gum swamp, marsh, and river shoreline in coastal Alabama and is the largest privately owned tract on the lower Fish River. Located adjacent to protected wetlands, it includes 7,600 feet of Fish River shoreline, as well as frontage along Turkey Branch and Waterhole Branch, two of Fish River's primary tributaries. Multiple smaller bayous (artificially constructed lakes) are also present on the property. The wetlands are composed of fringing salt marsh transitioning into hardwood cypress and gum swamp. The extensive marsh edge provides valuable nursery habitat for a host of estuarine organisms including shrimp, crabs, and fish. Hundreds of species of migratory birds use the habitat, more than a dozen resident species of shorebirds are found at the edges and within the property, along with a representative array of local wetland flora and fauna. The 231-acre property includes more than 100 acres of intact wetlands habitat.

***Project Implementation.*** A restoration plan would be developed, and associated restoration activities would be conducted on the purchased property, which could include invasive species control (prescribed burning or other methods), native vegetation planting, and limited erosion control measures. WBF would purchase the property through a willing seller at or below the Yellow Book appraised value; as an accredited land trust, WBF would maintain the conservation value of the property and prohibit any future development. The acquisition of this property would include an appropriate land protection instrument (i.e., deed restriction or conservation easement) to ensure that the purpose of restoration as described in this plan is maintained in perpetuity.

***Project Timeline.*** Acquisition would take approximately 6 months to complete. Restoration activities would be conducted over a 3-year period following acquisition. A monitoring plan would be developed and implemented as part of this project.



#### 4. Lower Perdido Islands Restoration Phase I (E&D)

**Project Summary.** In recent decades, the valuable habitats on the Perdido Islands complex have experienced sustained erosion and other ecological injuries resulting from storms, intense boat traffic in nearshore waters, and shoreline and upland recreational use. The Lower Perdido Islands Restoration Phase I project would fund The Nature Conservancy (TNC) to develop a proactive and unified strategy for protecting the ecological functions of the Perdido Islands complex while allowing for passive public recreation. The project area includes several islands at the intersections of Bayou Saint John, Terry Cove, Cotton Bayou, and Perdido Pass, all in proximity to Orange Beach, Alabama, within the lower Perdido River and Bay watershed. The total project area encompasses approximately 420 acres and includes Robinson Island (11 acres), Bird Island (15 acres), Walker Island (7 acres), Gilchrest Island (2 acres), Boggy Point (7 acres), and the surrounding estuarine and marine environment. The remaining portion of the project area includes open water and a variety of wetland types.

**Project Implementation.** For Phase I of the Lower Perdido Islands Restoration Project, TNC would develop a conservation management plan to evaluate the most appropriate methods for minimizing adverse impacts on sensitive habitats, and conduct a sediment modeling study to provide information on erosion that would inform future habitat restoration activities on the islands. Project elements would include identifying and describing the issues (such as erosion) and evaluating and recommending shoreline protection and restoration, submerged aquatic vegetation (SAV) protection, and dune habitat protection strategies. Specific activities likely would include a habitat survey, baseline monitoring, recreational use monitoring/behavioral observations, preliminary permit and compliance investigations, stakeholder coordination, and identification of factors that may assist in restoration and improved conservation. Other interim habitat enhancement activities associated with the project would include the installation of signage on the islands alerting visitors to nesting bird habitat, tree plantings for bird nesting habitat, and marine debris monitoring. Aside from marine debris monitoring, which the City of Orange Beach would implement through its regular program, these activities would be implemented by TNC in close coordination with the City of Orange Beach.

**Project Timeline.** This Phase I project is expected to take approximately 18 months to complete, including the development of a conservation management plan, sediment modeling study, and interim habitat enhancement activities. Baseline monitoring data would be collected as part of Phase I.

#### 5. Southwestern Coffee Island Habitat Restoration Project-Phase I (E&D)

**Project Summary.** This project would support planning activities related to the restoration and creation of colonial nesting bird breeding habitat and tidal wetlands along the southwestern shoreline of Coffee Island, located in Mississippi Sound in south Mobile County, Alabama. Phase I proposes funding for two tasks—(1) a synthesis of colonial wading bird and shorebird nesting data, and (2) E&D and permitting for the restoration of habitat on Coffee Island to evaluate whether the project should be considered for further development in a later plan. The project site where E&D activities would occur is state-owned island (managed by ADCNR) located in the Portersville Bay section of eastern Mississippi Sound. The island currently supports a small (approximately 1.0 acre) breeding colony of wading birds, including snowy egrets, tricolor herons, little blue herons, cattle egrets, white ibis, and similar colonial nesting wading bird species. Additionally, adjacent to the colony, a small shelly beach (approximately 0.50 acre) provides nesting habitat for shorebirds such as black skimmers and American oystercatchers.

**Project Implementation.** This project includes E&D and analysis activities resulting from field studies, biological assessments, data synthesis, modeling, sediment source investigations, development of drawings and construction plans, and construction cost estimates as well as obtaining required permits. The project consists of two components. First, all colonial nesting bird habitat data in coastal Alabama would be compiled and analyzed, resulting in a Colonial Nesting Birds Data Synthesis and Assessment.



Findings from this assessment are expected to determine whether nesting habitat is a limiting resource for colonial wading birds and if this project would be designed to restore wetlands and/or bird nesting habitat. The second component would include conducting engineering, design, and regulatory compliance for the proposed restoration of wetlands and bird nesting habitats along the southwestern shoreline of Coffee Island.

**Project Timeline.** Planning, site investigations, data synthesis, and E&D would take approximately 12 to 18 months. Permitting would take 6 to 9 months, running concurrently with E&D.

## 6. Little Lagoon Living Shoreline

**Project Summary.** The Little Lagoon Living Shoreline project aims to restore a minimum of 2,200 feet of shoreline of Little Lagoon, on Bon Secour National Wildlife Refuge (BSNWR), to the west of Gulf Shores, Alabama. Little Lagoon is a shallow body of brackish water, 10 miles long and 0.5 mile wide, and the targeted length of shoreline is actively eroding, threatening the adjacent Pine Beach Road. Construction of a living shoreline would protect habitat on adjacent federal land by buffering the shoreline against erosion. The project would include planning, implementation, and monitoring of a living shoreline project that uses natural materials rather than hardened structures or barriers, strategically placed to provide protective erosion control management to restore natural habitat, functions, and processes.

**Project Implementation.** The Little Lagoon Preservation Society, Friends of BSNWR, and BSNWR would collaborate on implementation. USDOJ would contract a qualified professional with living shoreline expertise to evaluate, plan, and implement the project. Depth surveys and measurements for project design such as wave energy would be provided in a desk top analysis. In general, one or two rows of biodegradable coconut fiber “coir” logs may then be placed along the eroding shoreline to stabilize vegetation and attenuate wave action, and grass plantings (e.g., *Spartina alterniflora* or *Juncus roemerianus*) may be placed between the logs and the eroded shoreline to jump start a vegetated buffer. Native mussels may also be seeded among the shoreline grasses. The specific restoration activities would be finalized during the evaluation and planning process.

**Project Timeline.** Once the contract is awarded to a qualified professional, planning, permitting, and project implementation should occur within approximately 10 to 12 months. Following installation, the monitoring surveys would be performed quarterly for 3 years by BSNWR staff or other designated individuals to evaluate erosion and vegetation recovery.

## 7. Restoring the Night Sky – Assessment, Training, and Outreach (E&D)

**Project Summary.** Past lighting assessments and documented sea turtle disorientations along the Alabama coast suggest that anthropogenic light pollution negatively affects Alabama’s natural resources. The long-term goal of the Restoring the Night Sky—Assessment, Training, and Outreach (E&D) project is to reduce the impacts of light pollution on federally managed lands that disorients nesting sea turtles and hatchlings, disrupting their reproductive activities and reducing their reproductive success. The project would produce an Alabama coast-wide analysis of the impacts of light pollution on federally managed lands and nearshore waters in Baldwin and Mobile counties in Alabama, helping to guide future work to mitigate this issue. Specifically, the project would help restore coastal habitats at BSNWR injured by the DWH oil spill by producing an inventory of artificial light sources that affect the refuge. This project has three primary objectives: (1) use remote sensing and NPS data products to identify locations that disproportionately contribute to light pollution on the Alabama coast; (2) produce a detailed strategy to mitigate the identified problematic lighting; and (3) work with local governments to improve their understanding and capacity to address lighting concerns in the future. The assessment would detail the most problematic locations across the Alabama coast with respect to impacts on coastal wildlife, evaluate the most cost-effective options to reduce light pollution in coastal Alabama, and describe the best options



to elicit public participation in reducing light pollution. The project would also include pilot tests of alternative lighting systems to assess public and ecological responses to different lighting options.

**Project Implementation.** The project would help support lighting workshops and training for city code enforcement and staff, homeowners, and condominium and hotel owners in Alabama's coastal cities that wish to participate. These workshops would ensure that the technical nature of assessing and improving lighting for sea turtles is well understood by those in local government who are tasked with addressing problematic lighting. Further assistance may include developing meaningful ordinance language and reasonable solutions to any conflicts created by lighting. Once funded, USDOJ would implement the project through the NPS's Natural Sounds and Night Skies Division, which has experience working throughout the country on light pollution mitigation projects. Local assistance would be provided by USFWS. This project would be performed largely through face-to-face meetings and training, data collection in the field, and computer modeling.

**Project Timeline.** The timeline for this project would be determined based on the availability of funding.

## 8. Toulmins Spring Branch Engineering and Design (E&D)

**Project Summary.** The Toulmins Spring Branch project would fund E&D for a variety of non-structural and structural best management practices (BMPs) that would reduce nutrients and pollutants into Toulmins Spring Branch, a creek that is listed as having impaired water quality on Alabama's 303(d) list. The project location is at the headwaters of Toulmins Spring Branch, within the Three Mile Creek watershed and directly south of the Bessemer Hope VI multi-family and mixed use development in the City of Prichard, Alabama. This E&D project is intended to fill this critical funding gap and clear the way for the actual project to be implemented.

**Project Implementation.** The project would include a watershed assessment and a conceptual plan for the entire length of Toulmins Spring Branch that details opportunities for erosion and sedimentation reduction, nutrient and pathogen reduction, and flooding and stormwater management. E&D would be performed for an approximately 6-acre park, a 1-acre created wetland, approximately 600 linear feet of bioswales, and riparian buffers on vacant, abandoned urban parcels in the headwaters of Toulmins Spring Branch. These structural BMPs would have the combined purpose of reducing the input of sediment, nutrients, and pollutants into the creek via stormwater runoff. Non-structural BMPs would include public outreach, community education and training, and litter clean-ups, with the goal of reducing inputs from litter and other avoidable water pollutants. As a secondary benefit, additional features such as trails, footbridges, gazebos, and public gathering areas can be incorporated to create valuable public recreational and community amenities and increase public awareness for Toulmins Spring Branch and its restoration.

**Project Timeline.** The proposed E&D work is estimated to be completed in approximately 6 months.

## 9. Fowl River Nutrient Reduction

**Project Summary.** The Fowl River Nutrient Reduction project seeks to improve water quality in the Fowl River watershed through improved land management practices that reduce nutrient and sediment runoff. The watershed encompasses 52,782 acres, draining much of southern Mobile County, and is a significant contributor of freshwater flow into Mobile Bay. Land uses in the watershed are 21 percent urban, 15 percent agricultural, 63 percent forested, and 1 percent water/wetlands. Increasing development and continuing erosion and sedimentation threaten water and habitat quality. Improved land management practices using existing USDA-NRCS conservation practice standards (CPS) and their specifications, would be the primary tool used to reduce erosion and nutrient inputs in the watershed. Examples of such measures would include erosion and sediment control practices such as cover crops, conservation tillage, and field borders. Although cattle production is not the primary agricultural industry in the watershed, livestock exclusion from stream, wetlands, and drainage ways would be a priority conservation measure.



Ecosystem services that are provided by conservation practices include reducing nitrogen, phosphorus, and sediment runoff, which would improve water quality and mitigate chronic ecosystem threats (e.g., hypoxia, harmful algal blooms, and impaired recreational use). Improved water quality in the Fowl River watershed would ultimately benefit all estuarine and marine resources of coastal Alabama.

**Project Implementation.** The project is organized into four phases for implementation: (1) conservation planning (including landowner outreach and education) and environmental evaluation, (2) conservation practice engineering and design, (3) conservation practice implementation, and (4) water quality monitoring. Technical assistance would be provided to landowners through the development of conservation plans for their lands, which would identify water quality resource concerns. Financial assistance could be provided to landowners to implement site-specific conservation practices to address the resource concerns on their property. USDA-NRCS would implement the project in the Fowl River watershed to improve water quality by implementing conservation practices to reduce nutrient and sediment runoff. USDA-NRCS and its conservation partners would help voluntarily participating landowners by developing conservation plans that identify natural resource concerns and conservation practices that landowners can implement to reduce nutrient and sediment runoff. The conservation planning and implementation would be completed for the purpose of addressing nutrient and sediment loading concerns, with the goal of making and observing a measurable impact.

**Project Timeline.** The project would be implemented over a 4-year period with the first year consisting primarily of landowner outreach and planning. Implementation of the conservation plans would begin in year 2 and continue through year 4. Baseline data collection through instream water quality monitoring would be initiated in the targeted watersheds in year 1. Water quality monitoring would be continued after most of the conservation practices are implemented. More than one of the four phase as described above can be conducted simultaneously. The project would last no more than 5 years.

## 10. Weeks Bay Nutrient Reduction

**Project Summary.** The Weeks Bay Nutrient Reduction project seeks to improve water quality in the Weeks Bay watershed through improved land management practices that reduce nutrient and sediment runoff. The watershed encompasses approximately 130,000 acres in southwest Baldwin County, which flows into Weeks Bay, a shallow sub-estuary of Mobile Bay.

The implementation of land management practices using existing USDA-NRCS CPS and specifications would be the primary tool used to reduce erosion and nutrient inputs in the watershed. Examples of such measures would include erosion and sediment control measures such as cover crops, conservation tillage, and field borders. Ecosystem services that are provided by conservation practices include reducing nitrogen, phosphorus, and sediment runoff, which would improve water quality and mitigate chronic ecosystem threats (e.g., hypoxia, harmful algal blooms, and impaired recreational use). Improved water quality in Weeks Bay watershed would ultimately benefit all estuarine and marine resources of coastal Alabama.

**Project Implementation.** The Weeks Bay Nutrient Reduction project would focus on the middle Fish River, lower Fish River, and Magnolia River. Conservation planning would be conducted in all three of these watersheds; however, conservation implementation would only occur in two of the watersheds. The watersheds selected for implementation would be based on conservation opportunities on high-priority lands as ascertained from conservation planning efforts, and the phases of project implementation would be the same as described above for the Fowl River Nutrient Reduction project. Technical assistance would be provided to landowners through the development of conservation plans for their lands, which would identify water quality resource concerns.

**Project Timeline.** The project would be implemented over a 4-year period with the first year consisting primarily of landowner outreach and planning. Implementation of the conservation plans and identified



land management practices would begin in year 2 and continue through year 4. Baseline data collection through instream water quality monitoring would be initiated in the targeted watersheds in year 1. Water quality monitoring would be continued after most of the conservation practices are implemented. More than one of the four phase as described above can be conducted simultaneously. The project would last no longer than 5 years.

## 11. CAST Conservation Program

**Project Summary.** The Coastal Alabama Sea Turtle (CAST) Conservation Program project is designed to support existing sea turtle programs in Alabama to strengthen efforts to protect nesting sea turtles and enhance the survival of sea turtle hatchlings in Alabama. The proposed project would provide funding for the continued operation, expansion, and enhancement of the existing Share the Beach Sea Turtle Nest Monitoring Program (Share the Beach), which as of January 2018 is proposed to be managed by the Alabama Coastal Foundation (ACF). ACF is an organization dedicated to environmental stewardship, with considerable experience in program management; fundraising; and volunteer recruitment, training, and management. ACF's administration of the program would allow for better overall program management, including better management, analysis, and reporting of data collected under the program. Previously, this program had been managed by Friends of BSNWR.

The CAST Conservation Program would expand and enhance ACF's Share the Beach program by providing funds to guide the Share the Beach program in actions necessary to support sea turtle restoration in Alabama, such as maintaining and implementing protocols for sea turtle nest monitoring activities and reducing threats on nesting beaches. Under this project, additional staff experienced in sea turtle nest monitoring protocol would be hired to work with Share the Beach. This project would also help support a greater emphasis on public education, focused on minimizing anthropogenic threats to sea turtles outlined in the Northwest Atlantic Loggerhead Recovery Plan (NMFS, et al., 2008), such as artificial lighting and nesting obstacles and promoting the region's potential for ecotourism while avoiding disturbance to or manipulation of sea turtle nests and hatchlings. This project would bring Alabama's sea turtle conservation program to a level of capacity similar to other states in the region by funding two full-time biologists, four seasonal team leaders annually, two summer interns annually, and an administrative position, as well as staff training, data collection and management, program equipment, and public education, among other activities.

**Project Implementation.** Under this project, ACF would provide management of the Share the Beach program, and administrative activities would occur out of ACF's Mobile office. ACF would manage program administration; volunteer contact information; and all files, equipment, and materials necessary to successfully administer the Share the Beach program. This project would fund staff time, additional program equipment, education, and travel expenses. No infrastructure or other proposed improvements would be funded with these proposed project funds. As part of program management, all current permits would be maintained, and ACF employees and volunteers would be trained by personnel with sea turtle expertise in nesting survey protocols and data management, in collaboration with USFWS. ACF would work with USFWS on the permitting process to revise Alabama sea turtle nest monitoring permit and permit holders as needed. Under the administration of ACF, the Share the Beach program would be reviewed annually to evaluate its effectiveness, including: (1) lessons learned from previous year, (2) consulting new scientific information about sea turtles, and (3) collaboration with USFWS to review sea turtle data collection, monitoring, and handling protocols. Additional activities that would be continued and expanded include continual recruitment and engagement of volunteers, volunteer training, nest monitoring and related data collection, outreach and education to residents and tourists, and data management.

**Project Timeline.** Management of Share the Beach and expansion of the program would occur over a 3-year period.



## 12. CAST Triage

**Project Summary.** The purpose of this project is to provide a new, appropriately equipped facility and program for the initial triage, treatment, release, and/or transfer of injured or ill sea turtles. Currently, there are no facilities in Alabama equipped for handling sea turtle strandings. The project would construct a new facility on property owned by the City of Orange Beach and establish a program that would be supported by the City of Orange Beach in the future. This facility would complement and enhance the current Alabama Sea Turtle Stranding and Salvage Network (ALSTSSN). This facility and associated program would allow sea turtles injured in Alabama and proximity in adjacent states to be treated and released faster and with less stress on the animal from handling and transport. The expectation is that faster intervention, along with shorter periods of captivity and minimized handling, would improve the outcomes for injured or ill turtles by decreasing the time to receive treatment and providing a local resource to contact for citizens to report injured or distressed turtles. The program would also work to educate the public about (1) anthropogenic threats to sea turtles treated at the facility, (2) current science on how best to address the threats, and (3) conservation for sea turtles in the wild. Educational materials would be coordinated with Alabama's Share the Beach Sea Turtle Nest Monitoring Program to create a consistent and unified message.

**Project Implementation.** The site for this proposed facility is located in Orange Beach, Alabama, on city-owned property adjacent to Cotton Bayou. A large portion of the proposed site was previously a fire station. The building slab, some of the parking lot and other features still exist. The remaining areas have all been disturbed/filled/excavated for the construction of the adjacent water tower, power substation, and the roadway. The project would occupy 1 to 3 acres of land, upon which would be built a 40-foot by 60-foot, wind-rated, light commercial metal structure on a concrete slab to be built. Construction would include the following elements: base building; site/utilities; water supply (bore); pumps/filtration; tanks (1 large and 2 medium, miscellaneous small); HVAC (entire building) office/storage area; perimeter fence; concrete drives/apron; walk-in cooler/freezer; and enclosed triage/necropsy area. The building would be insulated, climate controlled, and equipped with a full bath, office/storage area, and walk-in cooler/freezer units. The budget includes funds for a variety of tank sizes to accommodate the different species/sizes of marine turtles and one large enough for pre-release assessment (this can be changed to any number of configurations). Each tank would be accessed by an overhead hoist or mobile gantry and would include an elevating floor platform as is appropriate in a rehabilitation tank. The primary water source would be achieved through an underground bore into Cotton Bayou. The proposed project would likely place four pipes underneath the roadway between Cotton Bayou and the project site. Two pipes would be for intake and two for discharge (primary and secondary). The primary discharge pipe would be the first pipe used for discharge. The secondary discharge pipe would be in place as a backup. The pipes would likely be 3 to 4 inches in diameter depending upon the terms of the permit, and they would be bored (horizontally drilled) in place. The final location of the pipe and its point of exchange with Cotton Bayou would be determined during the permitting process and informed by the regulatory process.

Construction methods would include common construction practices consistent with the adopted International Building Codes for steel buildings and associated items such as electrical, mechanical, plumbing, and fire/life safety. The parking lot would be constructed of pervious material such as crushed concrete. Estimated parking for 10 to 12 vehicles is possible at the site. The facility would be connected to the public sewer system, and waste water would be discharged to the sanitary sewer via grinder pump. Associated infrastructure would require both a domestic and saltwater source (both are nearby, but the saltwater requires a bore); electrical service (nearby); sewer line tap and grinder pump (nearby and included); and broadband network access (achieved via point-to-point microwave shot to nearby service provider access point). Effluent from the tanks would be discharged into Cotton Bayou in accordance with all required permits. Required permits may include United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) Section 10 and Section 404 permits as well as water quality and coastal zone management consistency certifications from the Alabama Department of Environmental Management (ADEM). Any



necessary building permits would be obtained in accordance with local, state, and federal laws. Other permits such as National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System permits would be obtained if required and necessary.

**Project Timeline.** Planning could take from 60 to 120 days. Construction would require approximately 90 days and would include completion of the necessary regulatory and compliance process. The facility would operate under the ALSTSSN permit and would always remain a sub-permittee on the ALSTSSN permit. Additionally, the facility would need its own permits based on the treatment being performed and length of captivity. These facility permits are not in place but would be applied for at the appropriate time relative to the project because facilities and other program requirements must be in place at the time of application.

### 13. CAST Habitat Usage and Population Dynamics

**Project Summary.** The CAST Habitat Usage and Population Dynamics project would study migration patterns, habitat usage, and distribution patterns of sea turtles of the Alabama Coast. The project proposes to sample in-water sea turtles to initiate a long-term monitoring program designed to determine distribution and habitat use, vital rates (including survival rates), connectivity, and potential impacts of anthropogenic activities for sea turtles in coastal and nearshore waters of Alabama. The project objective is to inform the AL TIG and other state and federal initiatives about the locations and types of activities that would provide the most cost-effective means of reducing threats to sea turtles and increasing their populations in coastal Alabama.

Using biological, genetic and stable isotope analyses researchers can explain links among and within populations that can identify human actions that disrupt important population connections and cause environmental threats. Genetic analysis allows researchers to identify the connectivity of turtles using Alabama waters to larger populations, such as determining from which nesting beaches juvenile turtles using Alabama waters originated. The project would also fund the collection of sea turtle movement data in and around the Alabama coast. Analyses of these data would be used to characterize where sea turtles are foraging, migration patterns, habitat use, and life history parameters for sea turtles using Alabama waters.

**Project Implementation.** The methods proposed for collecting these data include genetic analyses, stable isotope analyses, mark-recapture, and habitat modeling (including anthropogenic threats). The sea turtles would be captured by hand or using dip nets and tangle (set) nets at several sites along the Alabama coast, including inshore waters (i.e., Perdido Bay, Bon Secour Bay, Mobile Bay, and the Mississippi Sound) and the nearshore waters of the Gulf of Mexico. Gulf of Mexico Marine Assessment Program for Protected Species would serve as a pilot study for this project. Data from that work would help to locate prime capture locations in Alabama waters and identify the most effective capture methods. In addition, funds from these projects can be leveraged to provide a region-wide assessment of juvenile turtles using waters of the northern Gulf of Mexico. Data sharing would follow standard Natural Resource Damage Assessment (NRDA), Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, and United State Geological Survey (USGS) protocols. In addition to direct capture, researchers may obtain sea turtles for study that are legally captured during relocation trawling by the USACE hopper dredging operations. Morphometric data, including size and weight, would be gathered from all sampled turtles, and a visual health assessment would be conducted. Biological samples, including blood, skin, and scute, would be gathered from each individual.

It is estimated that 100 turtles could be captured per year, with a minimum of 40 samples per species needed for genetic and vital rates analysis. For mark-recapture analysis, a minimum of 5 years of captures is necessary.



**Project Timeline.** Investigators currently hold a current, 5-year, renewable National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) permit (#17304-03) that allows these activities; therefore, capture, marking, and sampling for this project could be initiated immediately upon receipt of funds. The project is funded for 3 years.

#### **14. CAST Protection: Enhancement and Education**

**Project Summary.** Enforcement of existing Federal, state and local regulations and ordinances is a crucial tool for reducing activities and behaviors that cause harm to sea turtles in state waters. This project would enhance state enforcement of federal regulations and increase turtle protections in Alabama state waters by: (1) increasing awareness and understanding of the Endangered Species Act (ESA) and applicable regulations through education of state enforcement officers; (2) increasing resources for state enforcement agencies to more proactively dedicate efforts toward ESA-related activities; (3) taking steps to reduce fisheries bycatch (i.e., fishery and social science surveys, purchasing and distributing turtle excluder devices for the skimmer trawl fishery); and (4) taking steps to reduce impacts on nesting turtles, such as nest vandalism and lighting harassment.

**Project Implementation.** NMFS, USFWS, and ADCNR would work collaboratively with Marine Resources Division (AMRD) law enforcement and federal offices of law enforcement to determine law enforcement training needs, how best to conduct consistent training, and to identify specific training and educational needs/products. A full-time AMRD biologist would be hired to implement several elements in this project (i.e., enforcement training sessions, public education and outreach, stakeholder collaboration). Training of AMRD enforcement officers would be conducted and outreach products would be distributed to the public. NOAA NMFS protected resources staff, USFWS, and AMRD biologists would also work together to identify and prioritize hot spot areas for potential ESA violations and those areas that need increased and consistent enforcement efforts. Resources and equipment necessary to increase and sustain enforcement activities in identified hot spot areas would be identified, and state enforcement increased/enhanced in areas of need to reduce associated harm from illegal activities. A communication pathway between the state and federal agencies and law enforcement would also be established to continuously reevaluate needs to ensure consistency in enforcement enhancement efforts.

**Project Timeline.** This project would begin as soon as funding becomes available and is proposed for 4 years. Increased state enforcement around sea turtle nesting beaches would occur throughout the duration of the project. Year 1 would be used to hire and train a biologist, to develop initial partnerships with local and federal stakeholders, and coordinate with skimmer trawl owners for Turtle Excluder Device (TED) installation. Social science and fisheries surveys would be contracted by the end of year 2, and the results would be used to inform the targeting of public outreach materials. Training of AMRD law enforcement officers on sea turtles would likely occur in the winter of years 2, 3, and 4, with the bulk of training in year 2 and supplemental training of newly hired officers provided in years 3 and 4. In year 3, nest sites would be remotely monitored with game and/or surveillance cameras, and in years 3 and 4, outreach plans would be developed and targeted outreach and education would be implemented.

#### **15. Enhancing Capacity for the Alabama Marine Mammal Stranding Network**

**Project Summary.** This project would enhance the capacity of the Alabama Marine Mammal Stranding Network (ALMMSN) by providing funding for staff time, equipment and supplies, and sample analyses. ALMMSN is operated out of the Dauphin Island Sea Lab (DISL) on Dauphin Island, Alabama. This project would allow ALMMSN to use and expand on its existing infrastructure for cetacean stranding response and communications and data management to enhance the ALMMSN's operations. Information on dead or stranded cetaceans is obtained by collecting basic stranding data (Level A) and performing necropsies; however, ALMMSN has limited capacity for live cetacean stranding response. In addition,



ALMMSN has limited resources to conduct in-depth analysis of causes of illness and mortality in stranded cetaceans. The project would allow ALMMSN to better respond to live or dead stranded cetaceans, to necropsy animals, and to analyze samples collected from cetaceans stranded in Alabama waters to better understand the causes of marine mammal illness and death. It would also support increased data consistency for information collected from stranded marine mammals by supporting ALMMSN to enter its data into a regional marine mammal health database (known as GulfMAP, hosted by NOAA). The information collected by ALMMSN from stranded cetaceans should enable managers to mitigate impacts on marine mammals from natural and anthropogenic threats and to monitor population recovery post-DWH oil spill. Accordingly, this project is expected to provide a better understanding of the causes of illness/mortality through the early detection and intervention of anthropogenic and natural threats. Additionally the project is expected to increase the survival of rescued animals and recovery of populations affected by the DWH oil spill by improving marine mammal stranding response, data collection, data analyses, and reporting for Alabama waters. By enhancing mutual aid and collaboration to augment overall response capability of NOAA's Marine Mammal Health and Stranding Response Program, this project would also increase data consistency and the timeliness of data availability to managers of marine mammals to allow for rapid responses to emerging threats.

***Project Implementation.*** This project would continue ALMMSN's current data collection efforts and expand them by providing more in-depth data analysis provided by the ALMMSN staff in collaboration with the NMFS Southeast Regional Office and Southeast Fisheries Science Center. This increased collaboration would build capacity in the region by training ALMMSN to improve live stranding responses in the future. ALMMSN would also maintain its current reporting, databases, publications, and necropsy reports, and increase the number of metadata records relative to cetaceans responded to, necropsies conducted, and samples processed, as well as its number of publications.

***Project Timeline.*** This effort is currently funded by NFWF-GEBF through 2019. The proposed timing of this project is January 1, 2020, to January 1, 2023, which includes all activities under this program

## **16. Assessment of Alabama Estuarine Bottlenose Dolphin Populations and Health**

***Project Summary.*** This project is aimed at defining common bottlenose dolphin distribution, abundance, and population structure within Alabama state waters to assess the status of bottlenose dolphins using Alabama waters by collecting data on dolphin distribution, habitat use, mortality rates, and feeding habits. The project is a data collection effort to: (1) investigate stock structure across Mobile Bay, Perdido Bay, and nearshore Alabama waters and the seasonal (summer/winter) abundance, distribution, and habitat use of common bottlenose dolphins on the Alabama coast using capture-mark-recapture and photo-ID surveys; and (2) assess dolphin condition following the DWH oil spill using field observation and remote biopsy sampling, both of which would inform future restoration planning. This data collection effort would provide valuable resource-level monitoring for bottlenose dolphins, a largely unstudied top predator in Alabama waters, informing pre restoration baselines and providing more effective restoration planning and implementation.

***Project Implementation.*** With additional training and support from NOAA NMFS Southeast Fisheries Science Center, DISL has in place the infrastructure and staff necessary to manage the project, including coordinating fieldwork with collaborators, performing sample processing and analyses, and submitting annual reports to ADCNR. Data would be comparable to and transferable to inform Gulf-wide conservation efforts. Four remote biopsy surveys of bottlenose dolphins would be conducted in Mobile Bay, Perdido Bay, and adjacent coastal waters defined as more than 2 kilometers from the shoreline to the 20 meter contour line to obtain adequate seasonal sample sizes for genetic analysis. Each season, the goal would be to collect 40 samples within both Mobile Bay and Perdido Bay and 25 samples in the adjacent coastal waters (i.e., a total of 260 samples). Each seasonal remote biopsy survey would be conducted during a 42 day window using one boat staffed with four scientists. This survey window includes an



average of 2 days for each full survey day required. Dolphin tissue samples would be stored at DISL, and analyses would include: (1) genetic analysis for stock structure, sex determination, species confirmation, and morphotype determination; (2) stable isotope and fatty acid analyses for diet assessment; (3) contaminant and harmful algal bloom toxin detection; and (4) mtDNA integrity and bioenergetics efficiency analysis. All samples (~260) would be analyzed for genetic structure, ~200 samples would be analyzed for diet assessment, and ~50 percent of samples would be randomly selected for contaminant analyses, depending on the quantity of sample available to accommodate the multiple analyses proposed and selected to represent each sampling location and time relative to sex and age class of the sampled population. Twelve seasonal (two per site per year) photo-ID mark-recapture surveys of dolphins would also be conducted at sites in Perdido Bay and Mobile Bay following established protocols outlined in Rosel et al 2011. Abundance estimates for Mobile Bay and Perdido Bay would follow established methods for photo-ID mark-recapture surveys. Mobile Bay surveys would require two boats staffed with three scientists each. Photos would be collected using high-resolution digital photography of dorsal fin and flanks of each animal.

*Project Timeline.* This project has a 4-year timeline. As proposed, identifying survey routes and selection and staff training would occur during spring 2019. Photo-ID surveys would begin during summer 2019 and repeated during summers 2020 and 2021, as well as winters 2019–2020 and 2021–2022. Remote biopsy surveys would be performed during winter 2019–2020 and summer 2020 and 2021. Tissue and data analysis would begin after the first surveys are completed and continue through the duration of the study. Final reporting is expected by winter 2022.

## **17. Alabama Estuarine Bottlenose Dolphin Protection: Enhancement and Education**

*Project Summary.* This project would reduce injury and mortality in Alabama estuarine bottlenose dolphins. This would be accomplished by: (1) increasing resources for ADCNR AMRD to dedicate toward MMPA-related activities and increasing patrol hours; and (2) increasing awareness and understanding of the MMPA through education to assist state enforcement efforts; (3) conducting social science studies (e.g. interviews, focus groups, etc.) to help (a) characterize the nature and extent of the illegal feeding of dolphins, vessel-based harassment, and interactions of dolphins with hook and line fishing gear in Alabama and (b) understand attitudes and perceptions of these user groups; (4) conducting systematic fishery surveys to help characterize the nature and extent of dolphin interactions with commercial fishing vessels and hook-and-line gear in Alabama, and (5) developing and implementing a comprehensive and targeted outreach plan based on the results of these social science studies and systematic fishery surveys. Enforcement is a crucial tool for reducing activities known to cause harm to marine mammals in state waters, and enhancing state enforcement would provide a key component to aid in reducing injury and mortality in Alabama estuarine bottlenose dolphins. NMFS and ADCNR would work collaboratively with AMRD law enforcement and NOAA Office of Law Enforcement to determine law enforcement training needs and how best to conduct consistent training and to identify specific training and educational needs/products. AMRD would hire a biologist to implement training of enforcement officers on the MMPA and public outreach topics related to marine mammals. The biologist would coordinate with the NMFS Office of Protected Resources to receive and stay up-to-date on issues and information related to marine mammal protection.

Resources and equipment necessary to increase and sustain state enforcement activities in hotspot areas would be identified, and state enforcement would be increased/enhanced in areas of need to reduce harm from illegal activities. A communication pathway between the state and federal agencies and law enforcement would be established to reevaluate needs on an ongoing basis to ensure consistency in enforcement enhancement efforts.

This project would also enhance public knowledge of marine mammal protection and the MMPA by contracting with a company who would conduct a social science survey, which would inform the creation



of a well-informed, targeted education and outreach program for the Alabama coast. This program would inform the public and vessel operators about the harmful effects of illegal feeding and harassment of marine mammals in the Gulf of Mexico. Additionally, this project would contract with a company to conduct a fisheries survey to characterize dolphin interactions with commercial and recreational fisheries, which would also inform the education and outreach program. Educational components could include how commercial and recreational fisheries could help prevent these impacts within Alabama state waters. The biologist would oversee the contracting for the surveys and the implementation of the education and outreach program for coastal Alabama.

***Project Implementation.*** AMRD would hire a full-time biologist to implement the elements in this project (i.e., enforcement training sessions, targeted public education and outreach, stakeholder collaboration) and to work on the CAST Protection: Enhancement and Education project (i.e., the position would be funded 50 percent from this project budget. See Section 2.6.4.5. This biologist would specifically focus on (1) characterizing dolphin interactions with commercial and recreational fishing vessels; (2) developing practices to reduce harmful and/or lethal impacts on dolphins from hook-and-line fishing related injuries, illegal feeding activities, and vessel-based ecotourism activities; (3) implementing a public outreach and education program based on the results of the social science and fisheries surveys; and (4) training AMRD enforcement personnel.

To develop the outreach and education program, the AMRD biologist, in coordination with NMFS, would specifically focus on contracting with a company(ies): (1) to conduct a systematic fisheries science survey to characterize dolphin interactions with commercial and recreational fisheries; and (2) to conduct social science studies (e.g. interviews, focus groups) to characterize the nature and extent of illegal feeding and harassment activities in Alabama state waters by user group. Conducting the fishery surveys and social science studies would help inform the identification, development, and implementation of ways to reduce harmful interactions with dolphins, including outreach and education.

***Project Timeline.*** This project is proposed to support 4 years of implementation. Year 1 would be used to (1) hire and train a biologist, (2) develop initial partnerships with local and federal stakeholders, and (3) develop and print enforcement training materials. Training AMRD law enforcement officers on the MMPA and safe marine mammal viewing practices would likely occur in the winter of years 2, 3, and 4, with the bulk of training in year 2 and supplemental training provided in years 3 and 4, as updates to viewing practices are added, and as potentially new harmful fisheries and viewing interactions are discovered. The biologist would contract with a company (or companies) to conduct social science and systematic fisheries surveys in years 2-3. These surveys would inform the development of a targeted outreach program, which would be developed and implemented by the biologist in years 3 and 4. Additional MMPA-related patrols would be conducted throughout the project life.

## **18. Colonial Nesting Wading Bird Tracking and Habitat Use Assessment – Two Species**

***Project Summary.*** This project would initiate monitoring studies expected to inform and enhance future restoration planning for key colonial nesting wading bird species along the Alabama coast that were injured by the DWH oil spill. The goals of the monitoring are to better understand the extent to which declines in colonial nesting wader populations result from habitat limitations versus other potential causes such as increased prevalence of predators or human disturbance. The proposed study would (1) determine daily and seasonal movements among nesting colonies at three important breeding areas—Mississippi Sound, Gaillard Island, and Perdido Bay; (2) determine seasonal and annual home ranges for birds marked at sites identified above and document fidelity to specific nesting colonies, dispersal timing, and regional dispersal among known breeding colonies within the study area; (3) document average foraging distances, time away from nests, and important foraging areas within the study area; and (4) determine weekly and seasonal habitat use within the study area. This project alternative would sample only two species to provide information that is of comparable value in characterizing colonial wading bird



movements, habitat use and survival. The project would include 30 satellite tags per species (120 total) and 50 VHF per species (100 total)

**Project Implementation.** This project proposes a telemetry tracking study of the movements of two wading bird species breeding along the Alabama coast. Target species include tricolored heron and either little blue heron or white ibis, based on additional recommendations from Trustee bird experts. The proposed 4-year study would employ a combination of satellite and VHF transmitters in conjunction with color leg-banding to generate the monitoring data to help elucidate limiting habitat components for these species.

**Project Timeline.** Banding permits and state/federal scientific permits are required to capture, handle, and mark birds. Researchers would be required to supply applicable Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee permits before work begins. Satellite tags are custom built and would take approximately 3 months upon receipt of funds for tags to be acquired for deployment. Bird captures would begin the first breeding season after project funding and mobilization.

## 19. Oyster Cultch Relief and Reef Configuration

**Project Summary.** The AMRD is proposing to investigate the merits of deploying different types of cultch material in various configurations to facilitate positive settlement and growth of oysters on selected reef areas in Mobile Bay, Alabama, building on work they previously conducted with DISL. This project has three primary objectives: (1) determine if there are differences in oyster settlement, growth, and survival on reefs of differing levels of relief and/or orientation relative to currents, (2) determine optimum reef material relief needed to restore oyster density on specific reefs within historical reef areas in which hydrology parameters such as oxygen and salinity and oyster recruitment and survival are highly variable, and (3) estimate the cost/benefits of deploying cultch in certain configurations as opposed to traditional cultch broadcast methods. AMRD experts expect this alternative would provide useful insights into improving methods for locating cultch sites in coastal Alabama similar to other studies that have been conducted (Gregalis et al., 2008), selecting appropriate cultch materials, and constructing reefs with the most effective degree of relief.

**Project Implementation.** The construction phase of the project would include the deployment of oyster shell, limestone rock, and fossilized oyster shell in three experimental configurations including mounding, elongated furrows, and control plots using typical cultch broadcasting methods. Within the designated area(s), nine mounds, six furrows, and six control plots would be created. Control plots would be created using traditional cultch broadcast methods at 100 percent 1-inch bottom coverage in the vicinity of experimental plots. Control plots would cover approximately the same area as the experimental plots. Final project site selection, cultch height, and reef area would be determined by the results of pre-monitoring surveys. For the purposes of this project, two sites have been tentatively selected for pre-monitoring surveys, including a 36-acre reef approximately 1 mile north-northeast of the mouth of East Fowl River, and Denton Reef (70 acres), located approximately 3 miles southeast of the mouth of East Fowl River. Physical conditions would determine which type of plot would be used in each project site. For example, previous physical data indicate dissolved oxygen at the benthic (bottom) interface at Denton Reef is consistently hypoxic (low oxygen) or anoxic (no oxygen) and not conducive to oyster growth. Therefore, using mounds at Denton Reef could place spat in areas of more suitable dissolved oxygen by elevating the oysters in the water column where dissolved oxygen is higher. Using this proposed design, nine mounds (three cultch treatments at three different depths and with three different cultch types) would be created at Denton Reef. Three control plots would be established at this site. The control plots would use traditional oyster shell cultch and broadcast methods.

On the proposed site near the mouth of Fowl River, six furrow sites would be created to evaluate the effects of relief, reef material, and orientation relative to currents on settlement, growth, and survivorship.



Three control plots using traditional cultch shell deployed in traditional 1-inch bottom coverage would be established at this site.

Following the construction phase these mounds and furrows and control plots would be monitored for oyster settlement and growth annually for 3 years. Individual mound construction including total area and maximum height would depend on the depth of the bottom in which it is placed to ensure compliance with the USACE authorized minimum clearance requirement depth. The area of the base of each mound would be calculated to support reef material to attain the desired relief. Length, height, and orientation of each furrow would also depend on depth and direction of currents at study site. It is anticipated that the width of each furrow would be approximately 2 feet wide, although the actual width would depend on the cascading effect of material deployed to a specific maximum height. Furrows would be planted a minimum of 2 feet apart.

**Project Timeline.** Planning, pre-monitoring, and site selection are anticipated to take 3 months (January–March of project year). The invitation to bid and bid process is anticipated to take 1 month (March of project year). Construction is anticipated to take 1 month and conclude by May of the first year. Construction would include acquiring, transporting, and deploying cultch material on areas and in configurations as determined by AMRD staff. It is anticipated that those selected to do the work would transport cultch by push boat and barge to the site and deploy the material off the deck using skid steers, excavator shovels, or high pressure water hoses. High pressure water hoses may only be used to distribute shell onto control plots.

## **20. Side-scan Mapping of Mobile Bay Relic Oyster Reefs (E&D)**

**Project Summary.** This project would use sonar technology to identify benthic areas of mid- to lower-Mobile Bay that are suitable to support cultch material for oyster reef restoration. Depending on the side-scan results, these areas could be used to reestablish oyster populations through initial efforts to seed reef areas with hatchery-raised, high-density oyster spat setting. The project would survey the current extent and conditions of the relic oyster reefs identified in the 1968 reef surveys contracted by AMRD and other water bottoms not surveyed. Approximately 8,847 acres of non-contiguous, state-owned water bottoms have been identified for side-scan mapping in mid- to lower Mobile Bay based on a survey of living and relic oyster reefs conducted in 1968. An additional 5,153 acres of oyster bottoms have been identified in upper Mobile Bay to quantify the location and extent of existing oyster resources that contribute to larval production and recruitment to lower Mobile Bay oyster reefs.

**Project Implementation.** Side-scanning activities may be performed by an entity with side-scan sonar capabilities, in addition to AMRD staff. To identify priority areas for side scanning and for contract specifications, grids comprising 2 kilometers by 2 kilometers would be superimposed on a map of historical oyster surveys within Mobile Bay. Side scanning and image processing would occur during the following 4 months. Once completed, AMRD staff would verify the data from random areas in mapped areas with high reflectance via hand dredge and pole to confirm the extent of bottom hardness and sediment burden. The gathered information would be used to prioritize areas for future oyster reef restoration.

**Project Timeline.** The surveys are expected to be completed within 1 year. Afterward, the next 4 months of the project would entail project planning and identification of target areas for side-scan mapping and contract development. Side scanning and image processing would occur during the next 4 months. The final 4 months would consist of ground-truthing mapped areas. The overall project would last approximately 2 years.



## 21. Oyster Hatchery at Claude Petee Mariculture Center – High Spat Production with Study

**Project Summary.** The proposed project would construct an oyster hatchery at the existing Claude Petee Mariculture Center in Gulf Shores and would provide operation and maintenance funding for the facility for a 4-year project period. Additionally the project would result in the deployment of cultch material, including spat on shell, to areas identified as suitable for oyster growth. The 45-acre Claude Petee Mariculture Center complex is located on the north side of the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway. The oyster spat produced from this project would be used for oyster restoration projects in Mobile Bay, which has experienced reduced oyster production compared to the early 20th century. This project would use information gained from mapping relic oyster reefs identified in the late 1960s. Information from areas mapped with side-scan technology in previous efforts and as part of another proposed project in this Restoration Plan would be assessed to determine suitability (i.e., hardness of bottom, sediment burden) for spat deployment. Side-scan images would be produced of water bottoms in areas recognized as conditionally approved for oyster harvest, while other areas would be identified in conditionally restricted or restricted waters. Images would direct where spat deployment would occur during each year of operation. Spat produced in the proposed hatchery would be deployed to both areas as conditions allow. Cultch material could also be deployed as needed.

Additionally, a comprehensive oyster restoration plan would be developed for coastal Alabama and funded through this restoration plan. The purpose of the comprehensive oyster restoration plan is to develop a long-term strategy to develop and sustain stable and resilient oyster populations in coastal Alabama. The plan would characterize local oyster populations, including an understanding of larval transport and recruitment trends, as well as environmental factors that affect them. The plan would aim to restore oyster abundance and spawning stock to support a regional oyster larvae pool sufficient for healthy recruitment levels to subtidal and nearshore oyster reefs. The plan would analyze existing literature, pull together data from previous and ongoing projects (including side-scan sonar, larval transport studies, and habitat suitability index), develop overall restoration goals and priorities, and provide specific recommendations to meet overall restoration goals and objectives.

**Project Implementation.** The proposed project would create an oyster hatchery at the existing Claude Petee Mariculture Center in Gulf Shores and provide operation and maintenance funding for the facility for 4-year project period. A new greenhouse building is proposed for protecting the oyster hatchery tanks and equipment. The greenhouse would be approximately 60 X 96 feet (5,750 ft<sup>3</sup>) and constructed with sidewalls, ventilation, and mechanical devices to maintain temperature within the structure. The proposed greenhouse structure would have two bays (adjoining rooms) and would replace two of four existing greenhouses of the same dimensions. The proposed greenhouse would be on the footprint of the existing structure. As part of this proposed hatchery project, broodstock holding and spawning tanks and larvae settlement tanks, water chillers/heaters, pumps, air blowers, and filtration systems would be purchased and installed within or adjacent to the new greenhouse.

Additionally, an existing concrete pad at the AMRD office on Dauphin Island would be expanded to approximately 70 x 25 feet, and a roof structure would be constructed over the pad. The covered pad would contain a total of four settlement tanks (three existing, one new), to which water would be supplied from Little Dauphin Island Bay. The concrete pad is approximately 60 feet from the water source.

**Oyster Culture:** The project would entail acquisition of wild oyster broodstock from local waters and maintaining that broodstock in existing ponds at the Claude Petee Mariculture Center. Before spring spawning, oyster broodstock would be gathered from the ponds and held in tank systems (within the newly constructed hatchery which is described below) where the temperatures would be held at levels to prevent spawning but maintain adult oysters in pre-spawning ripe condition. As needed, small batches of oysters would be retrieved from the holding tanks and induced to spawn in smaller temperature-controlled systems. Released eggs and sperm would be combined to produce fertilized larvae, which would be



moved into culture systems and fed daily rations of paste algae. These larvae would remain in the culture system for approximately 14 to 20 days until they develop into pediveligers (footed larvae). Once the larvae have reached the pediveliger state, they would be transferred to setting tanks where they would be given approximately 10 to 14 days to set on the provided substrate. During the setting period, spat would be fed live algae sourced naturally from brackish water sources. After the setting period, the cultch material and spat would be removed from the tanks and placed on a contracted barge for transport to suitable areas in Mobile Bay and Mississippi Sound identified by AMRD staff.

***Hatchery Infrastructure:*** The proposed hatchery would install a static water culture system. This static water culture system consists of broodstock holding and spawning tanks, larvae settlement tanks, water chillers/heaters, pumps, air blowers, and filtration systems. Once the static water culture system is installed, the proposed oyster hatchery is anticipated to produce up to approximately 65 million 10-day-old spat (24-day-old oysters) each year.

In addition to the oyster culture facility at the Claude Peteet Mariculture Center, an additional settlement tank and a simple structure to cover existing and proposed additional settlement tanks, are proposed at the AMRD office on Dauphin Island. The current 50 x 20-foot concrete pad would be expanded to 70 x 25 feet, and a simple roof structure would be constructed to cover the 70 x 25-foot structure and protect the settlement tanks. Currently, three settlement tanks are in place at the existing concrete pad. The dimensions of each tank are 30 feet long x 4 feet high x 3 feet wide. The volume is approximately 2,693 gallons. Each settlement tank holds 20 cultch cages. Each cultch cage holds 0.38 cubic yard of cultch. The existing water intake and effluent pipes would likely be reconfigured to accommodate the additional tank.

***Project Timeline.*** Within the first few months of the project, AMRD would hire one full-time biologist to oversee purchasing of equipment and installation of tanks, pumps, and the heater/chiller. Three biologist aides would be hired within 6 months of the project start to assist with hatchery infrastructure installation and spawning, larvae, and spat production. During years 2–4, a biologist aide within existing AMRD biological staff would be used during the summer to assist with oyster spat care and deployment. In addition, a portion of the operating budget would be set aside to pay for electricity, maintenance, replacement of equipment, and algae paste for larval culture.

Design and construction of the proposed additional settlement tank and simple structure to cover existing and proposed settlement tanks would likely take 6 months and occur during the first winter (non-spawning season) the project is funded.

Contracts would be developed during the first 3 months of the project for the greenhouse structure at the Claude Peteet Mariculture Center and barge transport of spat. The greenhouse is anticipated to be installed within 6 months (June assuming a January start date) and barge contracting would be completed within 8 months (August) of the start of the project. The tanks, heater chillers, and filtration would be purchased during the first 6 months and installed 3 months after the installation of the greenhouse. Oyster broodstock would be acquired in months 9 to 12 (September–December), and the first spawning cycle would begin around the fourth month (April) of years 2 through 4. The barge would be contracted for deployment to occur 4 days per month or 20 days per season during years 2 through 4.

The comprehensive oyster restoration plan would be developed within the first year after project funding.

## **22. Oyster Grow-Out and Restoration Reef Placement**

***Project Summary.*** This project would establish up to three protected oyster gardening grow-out areas located in Grand Bay, Portersville Bay, and Bon Secour Bay, and use these adult sized oysters for restoration reef placement. The project, to be conducted and managed by the Alabama Cooperative Extension System in coordination with its other oyster gardening activities, would grow out oysters to at least 1 year old, place these oysters on existing reef sites, including existing complementary living shoreline sites in Mobile Bay and Mississippi Sound as well as cultched sites, and identify and prioritize



future restoration reef locations (including nearshore living shorelines and intertidal reefs). Additionally, the project would include monitoring the success in terms of oyster survival and reproduction of both the grow-out areas and restoration sites to determine effective techniques to increase the sustainability of oyster populations in Alabama. This project would build on other efforts such as ACF's Oyster Shell Recycling Program and the Mobile Bay Oyster Gardening effort, which recently received approval to expand into Little Lagoon. It would also build on a recently completed NFWF-funded project that demonstrated successful plantings and subsequent spawning of advanced stock-sized oysters in Mobile Bay and Mississippi Sound can potentially reduce aggressive predation by oyster drills.

**Project Implementation.** Once the necessary permits are obtained, 12 to 20 pilings (12-inches diameter) would be pushed into the sediment, or if necessary, installed with a vibratory hammer. A wire or rope would connect the pilings, to which oyster baskets (cages) would be attached at regular intervals and hang, suspended in the water column. A single layer of oysters would be placed on the bottom of each oyster basket. Each site would occupy approximately 0.5 acre. The targeted volume of each grow-out site is 20,000–25,000 oysters using the Oyster Gardening program only, or 48,000–50,000 oysters per site when supplemented from the Auburn University Shellfish Lab hatchery.

Periodic maintenance may be necessary following severe weather events or other situations that would disturb the grow-out sites. If the structures were disturbed, they would need to be repaired and/or reinstalled. Further, the grow-out sites would be adaptively managed over time to retrofit the structures with the most effective predator controls.

Oysters would be grown at the selected grow-out sites for 1 year within suspended oyster baskets that would be installed on pilings. Each of the grow-out sites are on privately leased riparian areas and would be managed by the Auburn University Marine Extension and Research Center. Then, the cultch, live oysters, and spat on shell, would be transferred via boat from the grow-out sites to reefs, living shorelines, and intertidal areas that are located in waters classified as Conditionally Approved for oyster harvesting by the Alabama Department of Public Health: Seafood Division. The Alabama Cooperative Extension System would work with the AL TIG, AMRD, and other restoration practitioners to determine the need for additional locations for other oyster gardening program grow-out sites. If additional sites were needed, they would be identified in Mobile Bay, Bon Secour Bay, Mississippi Sound, and Perdido Bay.

**Project Timeline.** Planning and permitting is expected to take approximately 8 to 12 months. Installation and setup of the grow-out sites is expected to take approximately 6 months. Oysters would be grown at the selected grow-out sites for 1 year. Monitoring would be conducted for the duration of the project (approximately 5 years).



## **Summary of Coastal Zone Management Consistency Review for Proposed Projects:**

The AL TIG's view of the principal enforceable policies of the ACAMP that are potentially applicable to the projects proposed in the RP II/EA and the basis of our determination of consistency with these policies is reflected in the following summaries:

### **1. Magnolia River Land Acquisition (Holmes Tract)**

#### **335-8-2-.01 General Rules Applicable to all Uses Subject to the ACAMP**

Pursuant to Ala. Admin. Code r. 335-8-2-.01 (1), all uses subject to the ACAMP that are in violation with applicable state air and water quality standards shall not be permitted or certified to be in compliance with the ACAMP. Acquisition of the parcel would not violate any state air quality standards. The project would result in long-term beneficial impacts to water quality by preventing future development of the site.

Pursuant to Ala. Admin. Code r. 335-8-2-.01(2), uses subject to the ACAMP shall not have an adverse impact on historical, cultural or archeological resources, on wildlife and fisheries habitats (especially the critical habitat of endangered species listed pursuant to 16 U.S.C. §§ 1531-1543), or on public access to tidal and submerged lands, navigable waters, beaches and other public recreational resources. The project would not adversely affect these resources and would have long-term beneficial impacts on wildlife and fisheries habitats by preventing development and restoring native vegetation and habitats on the parcel.

#### **Provisions of ACAMP Considered Inapplicable to the Magnolia River Land Acquisition (Holmes Tract) Project**

The following additional elements of the ACAMP were considered but, based on our review, did not appear to be applicable to the Magnolia River Land Acquisition (Holmes Tract) project:

335-8-2-.02 Dredging and/or Filling

335-8-2-.03 Mitigation

335-8-2-.04 Marinas

335-8-2-.05 Piers, Docks, Boathouses, and Other Pile Supported Structures

335-8-2-.06 Shoreline Stabilization and Erosion Mitigation

335-8-2-.07 Canals, Ditches and Boatslips

335-8-2-.08 Construction and Other Activities on Gulf Beaches and Dunes

335-8-2-.09 Groundwater Extraction

335-8-2-.10 Siting, Construction and Operation of Energy Facilities

335-8-2-.11 Commercial and Residential Development

335-8-2-.12 Discharges to Coastal Waters (greater than 1 million gallons per day)

### **2. Weeks Bay Land Acquisition (East Gateway Tract)**

#### **335-8-2-.01 General Rules Applicable to all Uses Subject to the ACAMP**

Pursuant to Ala. Admin. Code r. 335-8-2-.01 (1), all uses subject to the ACAMP that are in violation with applicable state air and water quality standards shall not be permitted or certified to be in compliance with the ACAMP. Acquisition of the parcel would not violate any state air quality standards. The project would result in long-term beneficial impacts to water quality by preventing future development of the site.

Pursuant to Ala. Admin. Code r. 335-8-2-.01(2), uses subject to the ACAMP shall not have an adverse impact on historical, cultural or archeological resources, on wildlife and fisheries habitats (especially the critical habitat of endangered species listed pursuant to 16 U.S.C. §§ 1531-1543), or on public access to tidal and submerged lands, navigable waters, beaches and other public recreational resources. The project



would not adversely affect these resources and would have long-term beneficial impacts on wildlife and fisheries habitats by preventing development restoring native vegetation and habitats on the parcel.

Provisions of ACAMP Considered Inapplicable to the Weeks Bay Land Acquisition (East Gateway Tract) Project

The following additional elements of the ACAMP were considered but, based on our review, did not appear to be applicable to the Weeks Bay Land Acquisition (East Gateway Tract) project:

- 335-8-2-.02 Dredging and/or Filling
- 335-8-2-.03 Mitigation
- 335-8-2-.04 Marinas
- 335-8-2-.05 Piers, Docks, Boathouses, and Other Pile Supported Structures
- 335-8-2-.06 Shoreline Stabilization and Erosion Mitigation
- 335-8-2-.07 Canals, Ditches and Boatslips
- 335-8-2-.08 Construction and Other Activities on Gulf Beaches and Dunes
- 335-8-2-.09 Groundwater Extraction
- 335-8-2-.10 Siting, Construction and Operation of Energy Facilities
- 335-8-2-.11 Commercial and Residential Development
- 335-8-2-.12 Discharges to Coastal Waters (greater than 1 million gallons per day)

**3. Weeks Bay Land Acquisition (Harrod Tract)**

335-8-2-.01 General Rules Applicable to all Uses Subject to the ACAMP

Pursuant to Ala. Admin. Code r. 335-8-2-.01 (1), all uses subject to the ACAMP that are in violation with applicable state air and water quality standards shall not be permitted or certified to be in compliance with the ACAMP. Acquisition of the parcel would not violate any state air quality standards. The project would result in long-term beneficial impacts to water quality by preventing future development of the site.

Pursuant to Ala. Admin. Code r. 335-8-2-.01(2), uses subject to the ACAMP shall not have an adverse impact on historical, cultural or archeological resources, on wildlife and fisheries habitats (especially the critical habitat of endangered species listed pursuant to 16 U.S.C. §§ 1531-1543), or on public access to tidal and submerged lands, navigable waters, beaches and other public recreational resources. The project would not adversely affect these resources and would have long-term beneficial impacts on wildlife and fisheries habitats by preventing development restoring native vegetation and habitats on the parcel.

Provisions of ACAMP Considered Inapplicable to the Weeks Bay Land Acquisition (Harrod Tract) Project

The following additional elements of the ACAMP were considered but, based on our review, did not appear to be applicable to the Weeks Bay Land Acquisition (Harrod Tract) project:

- 335-8-2-.02 Dredging and/or Filling
- 335-8-2-.03 Mitigation
- 335-8-2-.04 Marinas
- 335-8-2-.05 Piers, Docks, Boathouses, and Other Pile Supported Structures
- 335-8-2-.06 Shoreline Stabilization and Erosion Mitigation
- 335-8-2-.07 Canals, Ditches and Boatslips
- 335-8-2-.08 Construction and Other Activities on Gulf Beaches and Dunes
- 335-8-2-.09 Groundwater Extraction
- 335-8-2-.10 Siting, Construction and Operation of Energy Facilities
- 335-8-2-.11 Commercial and Residential Development
- 335-8-2-.12 Discharges to Coastal Waters (greater than 1 million gallons per day)



#### **4. Lower Perdido Islands Restoration Phase I (E&D)**

##### 335-8-2-.01 General Rules Applicable to all Uses Subject to the ACAMP

Pursuant to Ala. Admin. Code r. 335-8-2-.01 (1), all uses subject to the ACAMP that are in violation with applicable state air and water quality standards shall not be permitted or certified to be in compliance with the ACAMP. The project would not violate any state air and water quality standards because only engineering and design activities are proposed at this time.

Pursuant to Ala. Admin. Code r. 335-8-2-.01(2), uses subject to the ACAMP shall not have an adverse impact on historical, cultural or archeological resources, on wildlife and fisheries habitats (especially the critical habitat of endangered species listed pursuant to 16 U.S.C. §§ 1531-1543), or on public access to tidal and submerged lands, navigable waters, beaches and other public recreational resources. The project would not adversely affect these resources and would result in short- and long-term beneficial impacts to wildlife habitats during the interim by installing signage alerting visitors to nesting bird habitat and planting trees to enhance bird nesting habitat.

##### Provisions of ACAMP Considered Inapplicable to the Lower Perdido Islands Restoration Phase I (E&D) Project

The following additional elements of the ACAMP were considered but, based on our review, did not appear to be applicable to the Lower Perdido Islands Restoration Phase I (E&D) project:

- 335-8-2-.02 Dredging and/or Filling
- 335-8-2-.03 Mitigation
- 335-8-2-.04 Marinas
- 335-8-2-.05 Piers, Docks, Boathouses, and Other Pile Supported Structures
- 335-8-2-.06 Shoreline Stabilization and Erosion Mitigation
- 335-8-2-.07 Canals, Ditches and Boatlips
- 335-8-2-.08 Construction and Other Activities on Gulf Beaches and Dunes
- 335-8-2-.09 Groundwater Extraction
- 335-8-2-.10 Siting, Construction and Operation of Energy Facilities
- 335-8-2-.11 Commercial and Residential Development
- 335-8-2-.12 Discharges to Coastal Waters (greater than 1 million gallons per day)

#### **5. Southwestern Coffee Island Habitat Restoration Project-Phase I (E&D)**

##### 335-8-2-.01 General Rules Applicable to all Uses Subject to the ACAMP

Pursuant to Ala. Admin. Code r. 335-8-2-.01 (1), all uses subject to the ACAMP that are in violation with applicable state air and water quality standards shall not be permitted or certified to be in compliance with the ACAMP. The project would not violate any state air and water quality standards because only engineering and design activities are proposed at this time.

Pursuant to Ala. Admin. Code r. 335-8-2-.01(2), uses subject to the ACAMP shall not have an adverse impact on historical, cultural or archeological resources, on wildlife and fisheries habitats (especially the critical habitat of endangered species listed pursuant to 16 U.S.C. §§ 1531-1543), or on public access to tidal and submerged lands, navigable waters, beaches and other public recreational resources. The project would not adversely affect these resources and may result in long-term beneficial impacts to wildlife habitat because data collected from the study are expected to provide useful insights that would allow the TIG to more effectively target future active restoration measures designed to benefit colonial nesting birds in Alabama.



Provisions of ACAMP Considered Inapplicable to the Southwestern Coffee Island Habitat Restoration Project- Phase I Project

The following additional elements of the ACAMP were considered but, based on our review, did not appear to be applicable to the Southwestern Coffee Island Habitat Restoration Project- Phase I project:

- 335-8-2-.02 Dredging and/or Filling
- 335-8-2-.03 Mitigation
- 335-8-2-.04 Marinas
- 335-8-2-.05 Piers, Docks, Boathouses, and Other Pile Supported Structures
- 335-8-2-.06 Shoreline Stabilization and Erosion Mitigation
- 335-8-2-.07 Canals, Ditches and Boatslips
- 335-8-2-.08 Construction and Other Activities on Gulf Beaches and Dunes
- 335-8-2-.09 Groundwater Extraction
- 335-8-2-.10 Siting, Construction and Operation of Energy Facilities
- 335-8-2-.11 Commercial and Residential Development
- 335-8-2-.12 Discharges to Coastal Waters (greater than 1 million gallons per day)

**6. Little Lagoon Living Shoreline**

335-8-2-.01 General Rules Applicable to all Uses Subject to the ACAMP

Pursuant to Ala. Admin. Code r. 335-8-2-.01 (1), all uses subject to the ACAMP that are in violation with applicable state air and water quality standards shall not be permitted or certified to be in compliance with the ACAMP. The use of criteria pollutant generating equipment, such as boats and motor vehicles during project implementation, would result in temporary adverse impacts on air quality, but these impacts would be negligible and would not violate any state air quality standards. Similarly, the project would cause short term adverse impacts to water quality resulting from increased turbidity during placement of coco coir logs and shoreline vegetation planting. However, any effects to water quality would be temporary and would not violate state water quality standards.

Pursuant to Ala. Admin. Code r. 335-8-2-.01(2), uses subject to the ACAMP shall not have an adverse impact on historical, cultural or archeological resources, on wildlife and fisheries habitats (especially the critical habitat of endangered species listed pursuant to 16 U.S.C. §§ 1531-1543), or on public access to tidal and submerged lands, navigable waters, beaches and other public recreational resources. The project would result in temporary adverse impacts on previously impacted shoreline and estuarine habitat due to noise, increased human traffic and other temporary disturbances. Following construction, long-term impacts on habitat resulting from the project would be beneficial and would include stabilization of at least 2,200 feet of shoreline along Little Lagoon. Best Management Practices (BMPs) would be implemented to ensure that adverse impacts to wildlife and protected species are avoided or minimized. The AL TIG is currently in consultation with the Alabama State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO) to ensure that impacts to any cultural or archeological resources that may be present in the project area are avoided.

335-8-2-.06 Shoreline Stabilization and Erosion Mitigation

Pursuant to Ala. Admin. Code r. 335-8-2-.06 (1), bulkheads, the placement of rip-rap, and other structural shoreline armament shall not adversely affect hydrology or function of wetlands or submerged aquatic vegetation beds. Although the project would result in result in temporary adverse impacts to wetlands due to increased turbidity and other disturbances during project implementation, the project is expected to result in long-term beneficial impacts to wetlands by reducing erosion, restoring natural hydrological processes, and enhancing shoreline vegetation. No filling of wetlands would occur.



Pursuant to Ala. Admin. Code r. 335-8-2-.06 (2), jetties, groins, breakwaters and like structures must protect an existing navigational channel or a use of regional benefit, and must not result in significant impacts to adjacent shorelines. The project would implement living shoreline techniques that use natural materials rather than hardened structures or barriers, strategically placed to provide protective erosion control management to restore natural habitat, functions, and processes.

Provisions of ACAMP Considered Inapplicable to the Little Lagoon Living Shoreline Project

The following additional elements of the ACAMP were considered but, based on our review, did not appear to be applicable to the Little Lagoon Living Shoreline project:

- 335-8-2-.02 Dredging and/or Filling
- 335-8-2-.03 Mitigation
- 335-8-2-.04 Marinas
- 335-8-2-.05 Piers, Docks, Boathouses, and Other Pile Supported Structures
- 335-8-2-.07 Canals, Ditches and Boatslips
- 335-8-2-.08 Construction and Other Activities on Gulf Beaches and Dunes
- 335-8-2-.09 Groundwater Extraction
- 335-8-2-.10 Siting, Construction and Operation of Energy Facilities
- 335-8-2-.11 Commercial and Residential Development
- 335-8-2-.12 Discharges to Coastal Waters (greater than 1 million gallons per day)

**7. Restoring the Night Sky – Assessment, Training, and Outreach (E&D)**

335-8-2-.01 General Rules Applicable to all Uses Subject to the ACAMP

Pursuant to Ala. Admin. Code r. 335-8-2-.01 (1), all uses subject to the ACAMP that are in violation with applicable state air and water quality standards shall not be permitted or certified to be in compliance with the ACAMP. The project would not violate any state air and water quality standards because it focuses on reducing light pollution on Alabama’s sea turtle nesting beaches and does not include in-water work or the use of motorized equipment.

Pursuant to Ala. Admin. Code r. 335-8-2-.01(2), uses subject to the ACAMP shall not have an adverse impact on historical, cultural or archeological resources, on wildlife and fisheries habitats (especially the critical habitat of endangered species listed pursuant to 16 U.S.C. §§ 1531-1543), or on public access to tidal and submerged lands, navigable waters, beaches and other public recreational resources. The project would not adversely affect these resources and would have long-term beneficial impacts on loggerhead sea turtle critical nesting habitat on Alabama beaches by reducing light pollution, which can disorient nesting turtles and hatchlings.

Provisions of ACAMP Considered Inapplicable to the Restoring the Night Sky – Assessment, Training, and Outreach (E&D) Project

The following additional elements of the ACAMP were considered but, based on our review, did not appear to be applicable to the Restoring the Night Sky – Assessment, Training, and Outreach (E&D) project:

- 335-8-2-.02 Dredging and/or Filling
- 335-8-2-.03 Mitigation
- 335-8-2-.04 Marinas
- 335-8-2-.05 Piers, Docks, Boathouses, and Other Pile Supported Structures
- 335-8-2-.06 Shoreline Stabilization and Erosion Mitigation
- 335-8-2-.07 Canals, Ditches and Boatslips
- 335-8-2-.08 Construction and Other Activities on Gulf Beaches and Dunes



- 335-8-2-.09 Groundwater Extraction
- 335-8-2-.10 Siting, Construction and Operation of Energy Facilities
- 335-8-2-.11 Commercial and Residential Development
- 335-8-2-.12 Discharges to Coastal Waters (greater than 1 million gallons per day)

## **8. Toulmins Spring Branch Engineering and Design (E&D)**

### 335-8-2-.01 General Rules Applicable to all Uses Subject to the ACAMP

Pursuant to Ala. Admin. Code r. 335-8-2-.01 (1), all uses subject to the ACAMP that are in violation with applicable state air and water quality standards shall not be permitted or certified to be in compliance with the ACAMP. The project would not violate any state air and water quality standards because only engineering and design activities are proposed at this time. The project is anticipated to result in long-term beneficial impacts to water quality because it would develop BMPs that would reduce nutrients and pollutants into Toulmins Spring.

Pursuant to Ala. Admin. Code r. 335-8-2-.01(2), uses subject to the ACAMP shall not have an adverse impact on historical, cultural or archeological resources, on wildlife and fisheries habitats (especially the critical habitat of endangered species listed pursuant to 16 U.S.C. §§ 1531-1543), or on public access to tidal and submerged lands, navigable waters, beaches and other public recreational resources. The project would not adversely affect these resources because only engineering and design activities are proposed at this time.

### Provisions of ACAMP Considered Inapplicable to the Toulmins Spring Branch Engineering and Design Project

The following additional elements of the ACAMP were considered but, based on our review, did not appear to be applicable to the Toulmins Spring Branch Engineering and Design project:

- 335-8-2-.02 Dredging and/or Filling
- 335-8-2-.03 Mitigation
- 335-8-2-.04 Marinas
- 335-8-2-.05 Piers, Docks, Boathouses, and Other Pile Supported Structures
- 335-8-2-.06 Shoreline Stabilization and Erosion Mitigation
- 335-8-2-.07 Canals, Ditches and Boatslips
- 335-8-2-.08 Construction and Other Activities on Gulf Beaches and Dunes
- 335-8-2-.09 Groundwater Extraction
- 335-8-2-.10 Siting, Construction and Operation of Energy Facilities
- 335-8-2-.11 Commercial and Residential Development
- 335-8-2-.12 Discharges to Coastal Waters (greater than 1 million gallons per day)

## **9. Fowl River Nutrient Reduction**

### 335-8-2-.01 General Rules Applicable to all Uses Subject to the ACAMP

Pursuant to Ala. Admin. Code r. 335-8-2-.01 (1), all uses subject to the ACAMP that are in violation with applicable state air and water quality standards shall not be permitted or certified to be in compliance with the ACAMP. The Fowl River Nutrient Reduction project would not violate any state air or water quality standards. The project would result in long-term beneficial impacts due to water quality in the Fowl River watershed through improved land management practices that reduce nutrient and sediment runoff.

Pursuant to Ala. Admin. Code r. 335-8-2-.01(2), uses subject to the ACAMP shall not have an adverse impact on historical, cultural or archeological resources, on wildlife and fisheries habitats (especially the



critical habitat of endangered species listed pursuant to 16 U.S.C. §§ 1531-1543), or on public access to tidal and submerged lands, navigable waters, beaches and other public recreational resources. The project would not adversely affect these resources and would have long-term beneficial impacts on fisheries habitats due to reduced nutrient inputs, which are expected to improved water quality in the Fowl River watershed.

Provisions of ACAMP Considered Inapplicable to the Fowl River Nutrient Reduction Project

The following additional elements of the ACAMP were considered but, based on our review, did not appear to be applicable to the Fowl River Nutrient Reduction project:

- 335-8-2-.02 Dredging and/or Filling
- 335-8-2-.03 Mitigation
- 335-8-2-.04 Marinas
- 335-8-2-.05 Piers, Docks, Boathouses, and Other Pile Supported Structures
- 335-8-2-.06 Shoreline Stabilization and Erosion Mitigation
- 335-8-2-.07 Canals, Ditches and Boatlips
- 335-8-2-.08 Construction and Other Activities on Gulf Beaches and Dunes
- 335-8-2-.09 Groundwater Extraction
- 335-8-2-.10 Siting, Construction and Operation of Energy Facilities
- 335-8-2-.11 Commercial and Residential Development
- 335-8-2-.12 Discharges to Coastal Waters (greater than 1 million gallons per day)

**10. Weeks Bay Nutrient Reduction**

335-8-2-.01 General Rules Applicable to all Uses Subject to the ACAMP

Pursuant to Ala. Admin. Code r. 335-8-2-.01 (1), all uses subject to the ACAMP that are in violation with applicable state air and water quality standards shall not be permitted or certified to be in compliance with the ACAMP. The Weeks Bay Nutrient Reduction project would not violate any state air or water quality standards. The project would result in long-term beneficial impacts due to water quality in the Weeks Bay watershed through improved land management practices that reduce nutrient and sediment runoff.

Pursuant to Ala. Admin. Code r. 335-8-2-.01(2), uses subject to the ACAMP shall not have an adverse impact on historical, cultural or archeological resources, on wildlife and fisheries habitats (especially the critical habitat of endangered species listed pursuant to 16 U.S.C. §§ 1531-1543), or on public access to tidal and submerged lands, navigable waters, beaches and other public recreational resources. The project would not adversely affect these resources and would have long-term beneficial impacts on fisheries habitats due to reduced nutrient inputs, which are expected to improved water quality in the Weeks Bay watershed.

Provisions of ACAMP Considered Inapplicable to the Weeks Bay Nutrient Reduction Project

The following additional elements of the ACAMP were considered but, based on our review, did not appear to be applicable to the Weeks Bay Nutrient Reduction project:

- 335-8-2-.02 Dredging and/or Filling
- 335-8-2-.03 Mitigation
- 335-8-2-.04 Marinas
- 335-8-2-.05 Piers, Docks, Boathouses, and Other Pile Supported Structures
- 335-8-2-.06 Shoreline Stabilization and Erosion Mitigation
- 335-8-2-.07 Canals, Ditches and Boatlips
- 335-8-2-.08 Construction and Other Activities on Gulf Beaches and Dunes
- 335-8-2-.09 Groundwater Extraction



- 335-8-2-.10 Siting, Construction and Operation of Energy Facilities
- 335-8-2-.11 Commercial and Residential Development
- 335-8-2-.12 Discharges to Coastal Waters (greater than 1 million gallons per day)

## 11. CAST Conservation Program

### 335-8-2-.01 General Rules Applicable to all Uses Subject to the ACAMP

Pursuant to Ala. Admin. Code r. 335-8-2-.01 (1), all uses subject to the ACAMP that are in violation with applicable state air and water quality standards shall not be permitted or certified to be in compliance with the ACAMP. The project would not violate any state air or water quality standards because it consists of the continuation and expansion of Alabama's existing sea turtle conservation program.

Pursuant to Ala. Admin. Code r. 335-8-2-.01(2), uses subject to the ACAMP shall not have an adverse impact on historical, cultural or archeological resources, on wildlife and fisheries habitats (especially the critical habitat of endangered species listed pursuant to 16 U.S.C. §§ 1531-1543), or on public access to tidal and submerged lands, navigable waters, beaches and other public recreational resources. The project would not adversely affect these resources and would have long-term beneficial impacts on threatened and endangered sea turtles and their critical habitat on Alabama beaches because the existing sea turtle conservation program would be continued and expanded.

### Provisions of ACAMP Considered Inapplicable to the CAST Conservation Program Project

The following additional elements of the ACAMP were considered but, based on our review, did not appear to be applicable to the CAST Conservation Program project:

- 335-8-2-.02 Dredging and/or Filling
- 335-8-2-.03 Mitigation
- 335-8-2-.04 Marinas
- 335-8-2-.05 Piers, Docks, Boathouses, and Other Pile Supported Structures
- 335-8-2-.06 Shoreline Stabilization and Erosion Mitigation
- 335-8-2-.07 Canals, Ditches and Boatslips
- 335-8-2-.08 Construction and Other Activities on Gulf Beaches and Dunes
- 335-8-2-.09 Groundwater Extraction
- 335-8-2-.10 Siting, Construction and Operation of Energy Facilities
- 335-8-2-.11 Commercial and Residential Development
- 335-8-2-.12 Discharges to Coastal Waters (greater than 1 million gallons per day)

## 12. CAST Triage

### 335-8-2-.01 General Rules Applicable to all Uses Subject to the ACAMP

Pursuant to Ala. Admin. Code r. 335-8-2-.01 (1), all uses subject to the ACAMP that are in violation with applicable state air and water quality standards shall not be permitted or certified to be in compliance with the ACAMP. The use of criteria pollutant generating equipment, such as excavators, dozers, loaders, trenchers, and dump trucks, would result in temporary adverse impacts on air quality, but these impacts would not violate any state air quality standards. The project could result in short-term adverse impacts to water quality in Cotton Bayou due to increased runoff during the initial stages of construction. BMPs would be implemented to ensure that impacts are minimized to the extent possible and violations of any state air or water quality standards are avoided.

Pursuant to Ala. Admin. Code r. 335-8-2-.01(2), uses subject to the ACAMP shall not have an adverse impact on historical, cultural or archeological resources, on wildlife and fisheries habitats (especially the



critical habitat of endangered species listed pursuant to 16 U.S.C. §§ 1531-1543), or on public access to tidal and submerged lands, navigable waters, beaches and other public recreational resources. Although the project would result in short- and long-term adverse impacts to wildlife habitat within the project footprint, impacts would be minimal because the project would be located on a previously disturbed site that does not provide high quality wildlife habitat. The project area does not contain designated critical habitat for any endangered or threatened species. BMPs would be implemented to ensure that any adverse impacts to wildlife or fisheries habitats are minimized to the extent possible. The AL TIG is currently in consultation with the Alabama SHPO to ensure that impacts to any cultural or archeological resources that may be present in the project area are avoided.

#### Provisions of ACAMP Considered Inapplicable to the CAST Triage Project

The following additional elements of the ACAMP were considered but, based on our review, did not appear to be applicable to the CAST Triage project:

- 335-8-2-.02 Dredging and/or Filling
- 335-8-2-.03 Mitigation
- 335-8-2-.04 Marinas
- 335-8-2-.05 Piers, Docks, Boathouses, and Other Pile Supported Structures
- 335-8-2-.06 Shoreline Stabilization and Erosion Mitigation
- 335-8-2-.07 Canals, Ditches and Boatslips
- 335-8-2-.08 Construction and Other Activities on Gulf Beaches and Dunes
- 335-8-2-.09 Groundwater Extraction
- 335-8-2-.10 Siting, Construction and Operation of Energy Facilities
- 335-8-2-.11 Commercial and Residential Development
- 335-8-2-.12 Discharges to Coastal Waters (greater than 1 million gallons per day)

### **13. CAST Habitat Usage and Population Dynamics**

#### 335-8-2-.01 General Rules Applicable to all Uses Subject to the ACAMP

Pursuant to Ala. Admin. Code r. 335-8-2-.01 (1), all uses subject to the ACAMP that are in violation with applicable state air and water quality standards shall not be permitted or certified to be in compliance with the ACAMP. The use of criteria pollutant generating equipment, such as boats and motor vehicles during the study, would result in temporary adverse impacts on air quality, but these impacts would be negligible and would not violate any state air quality standards. This project would not result in any adverse impacts to water quality.

Pursuant to Ala. Admin. Code r. 335-8-2-.01(2), uses subject to the ACAMP shall not have an adverse impact on historical, cultural or archeological resources, on wildlife and fisheries habitats (especially the critical habitat of endangered species listed pursuant to 16 U.S.C. §§ 1531-1543), or on public access to tidal and submerged lands, navigable waters, beaches and other public recreational resources. The project would not adversely affect these resources because project activities would be limited to a study that would consist of mark and re-capture of sea turtles.

#### Provisions of ACAMP Considered Inapplicable to the CAST Habitat Usage and Population Dynamics

The following additional elements of the ACAMP were considered but, based on our review, did not appear to be applicable to the CAST Habitat Usage and Population Dynamics project:

- 335-8-2-.02 Dredging and/or Filling
- 335-8-2-.03 Mitigation
- 335-8-2-.04 Marinas



- 335-8-2-.05 Piers, Docks, Boathouses, and Other Pile Supported Structures
- 335-8-2-.06 Shoreline Stabilization and Erosion Mitigation
- 335-8-2-.07 Canals, Ditches and Boatslips
- 335-8-2-.08 Construction and Other Activities on Gulf Beaches and Dunes
- 335-8-2-.09 Groundwater Extraction
- 335-8-2-.10 Siting, Construction and Operation of Energy Facilities
- 335-8-2-.11 Commercial and Residential Development
- 335-8-2-.12 Discharges to Coastal Waters (greater than 1 million gallons per day)

#### **14. CAST Protection: Enhancement and Education**

##### 335-8-2-.01 General Rules Applicable to all Uses Subject to the ACAMP

Pursuant to Ala. Admin. Code r. 335-8-2-.01 (1), all uses subject to the ACAMP that are in violation with applicable state air and water quality standards shall not be permitted or certified to be in compliance with the ACAMP. The use of criteria pollutant generating equipment, such as boats and motor vehicles associated with increased enforcement activities, would result in temporary adverse impacts on air quality, but these impacts would be negligible and would not violate any state air quality standards. This project would not result in any adverse impacts to water quality.

Pursuant to Ala. Admin. Code r. 335-8-2-.01(2), uses subject to the ACAMP shall not have an adverse impact on historical, cultural or archeological resources, on wildlife and fisheries habitats (especially the critical habitat of endangered species listed pursuant to 16 U.S.C. §§ 1531-1543), or on public access to tidal and submerged lands, navigable waters, beaches and other public recreational resources. The project would not adversely affect these resources because project activities would include increased enforcement and education and outreach programs. The project may result in long-term beneficial impacts to threatened and endangered sea turtles and their critical habitats in Alabama due to enhanced public awareness and increased enforcement.

##### Provisions of ACAMP Considered Inapplicable to the CAST Protection: Enhancement and Education Project

The following additional elements of the ACAMP were considered but, based on our review, did not appear to be applicable to the CAST Protection: Enhancement and Education project:

- 335-8-2-.02 Dredging and/or Filling
- 335-8-2-.03 Mitigation
- 335-8-2-.04 Marinas
- 335-8-2-.05 Piers, Docks, Boathouses, and Other Pile Supported Structures
- 335-8-2-.06 Shoreline Stabilization and Erosion Mitigation
- 335-8-2-.07 Canals, Ditches and Boatslips
- 335-8-2-.08 Construction and Other Activities on Gulf Beaches and Dunes
- 335-8-2-.09 Groundwater Extraction
- 335-8-2-.10 Siting, Construction and Operation of Energy Facilities
- 335-8-2-.11 Commercial and Residential Development
- 335-8-2-.12 Discharges to Coastal Waters (greater than 1 million gallons per day)

#### **15. Enhancing Capacity for the Alabama Marine Mammal Stranding Network**

##### 335-8-2-.01 General Rules Applicable to all Uses Subject to the ACAMP

Pursuant to Ala. Admin. Code r. 335-8-2-.01 (1), all uses subject to the ACAMP that are in violation with applicable state air and water quality standards shall not be permitted or certified to be in compliance with



the ACAMP. The use of criteria pollutant generating equipment, such as boats and motor vehicles associated with stranding response activities, would result in temporary adverse impacts on air quality, but these impacts would be negligible and would not violate any state air quality standards. This project would not result in any adverse impacts to water quality.

Pursuant to Ala. Admin. Code r. 335-8-2-.01(2), uses subject to the ACAMP shall not have an adverse impact on historical, cultural or archeological resources, on wildlife and fisheries habitats (especially the critical habitat of endangered species listed pursuant to 16 U.S.C. §§ 1531-1543), or on public access to tidal and submerged lands, navigable waters, beaches and other public recreational resources. The project could result in short-term adverse impacts on beaches or other coastal habitats where marine mammal strandings and associated response activities typically occur. All potential impacts would be temporary, resulting from boat traffic, noise, and human presence during stranding response, and conditions would quickly return to baseline upon completion of stranding response activities.

#### Provisions of ACAMP Considered Inapplicable to the Enhancing Capacity for the Alabama Marine Mammal Stranding Network Project

The following additional elements of the ACAMP were considered but, based on our review, did not appear to be applicable to the Enhancing Capacity for the Alabama Marine Mammal Stranding Network project:

- 335-8-2-.02 Dredging and/or Filling
- 335-8-2-.03 Mitigation
- 335-8-2-.04 Marinas
- 335-8-2-.05 Piers, Docks, Boathouses, and Other Pile Supported Structures
- 335-8-2-.06 Shoreline Stabilization and Erosion Mitigation
- 335-8-2-.07 Canals, Ditches and Boatlips
- 335-8-2-.08 Construction and Other Activities on Gulf Beaches and Dunes
- 335-8-2-.09 Groundwater Extraction
- 335-8-2-.10 Siting, Construction and Operation of Energy Facilities
- 335-8-2-.11 Commercial and Residential Development
- 335-8-2-.12 Discharges to Coastal Waters (greater than 1 million gallons per day)

## **16. Assessment of Alabama Estuarine Bottlenose Dolphin Populations and Health**

### 335-8-2-.01 General Rules Applicable to all Uses Subject to the ACAMP

Pursuant to Ala. Admin. Code r. 335-8-2-.01 (1), all uses subject to the ACAMP that are in violation with applicable state air and water quality standards shall not be permitted or certified to be in compliance with the ACAMP. The use of criteria pollutant generating equipment, such as boats during sample collection activities, would result in temporary adverse impacts on air quality, but these impacts would be negligible and would not violate any state air quality standards. This project would not result in any adverse impacts to water quality.

Pursuant to Ala. Admin. Code r. 335-8-2-.01(2), uses subject to the ACAMP shall not have an adverse impact on historical, cultural or archeological resources, on wildlife and fisheries habitats (especially the critical habitat of endangered species listed pursuant to 16 U.S.C. §§ 1531-1543), or on public access to tidal and submerged lands, navigable waters, beaches and other public recreational resources. The project would not adversely affect these resources because project activities would be limited to sample collection and data analysis.

### Provisions of ACAMP Considered Inapplicable to the Assessment of Alabama Estuarine Bottlenose Dolphin Populations and Health Project



The following additional elements of the ACAMP were considered but, based on our review, did not appear to be applicable to the Assessment of Alabama Estuarine Bottlenose Dolphin Populations and Health project:

- 335-8-2-.02 Dredging and/or Filling
- 335-8-2-.03 Mitigation
- 335-8-2-.04 Marinas
- 335-8-2-.05 Piers, Docks, Boathouses, and Other Pile Supported Structures
- 335-8-2-.06 Shoreline Stabilization and Erosion Mitigation
- 335-8-2-.07 Canals, Ditches and Boatslips
- 335-8-2-.08 Construction and Other Activities on Gulf Beaches and Dunes
- 335-8-2-.09 Groundwater Extraction
- 335-8-2-.10 Siting, Construction and Operation of Energy Facilities
- 335-8-2-.11 Commercial and Residential Development
- 335-8-2-.12 Discharges to Coastal Waters (greater than 1 million gallons per day)

## **17. Alabama Estuarine Bottlenose Dolphin Protection: Enhancement and Education**

### 335-8-2-.01 General Rules Applicable to all Uses Subject to the ACAMP

Pursuant to Ala. Admin. Code r. 335-8-2-.01 (1), all uses subject to the ACAMP that are in violation with applicable state air and water quality standards shall not be permitted or certified to be in compliance with the ACAMP. The use of criteria pollutant generating equipment, such as boats and motor vehicles associated with increased enforcement activities, would result in temporary adverse impacts on air quality, but these impacts would be negligible and would not violate any state air quality standards. This project would not result in any adverse impacts to water quality.

Pursuant to Ala. Admin. Code r. 335-8-2-.01(2), uses subject to the ACAMP shall not have an adverse impact on historical, cultural or archeological resources, on wildlife and fisheries habitats (especially the critical habitat of endangered species listed pursuant to 16 U.S.C. §§ 1531-1543), or on public access to tidal and submerged lands, navigable waters, beaches and other public recreational resources. The project would not adversely affect these resources because project activities would include increased enforcement and education and outreach programs. The project may result in long-term beneficial impacts to bottlenose dolphins and their habitats in Alabama due to enhanced public awareness and increased enforcement.

### Provisions of ACAMP Considered Inapplicable to the Alabama Estuarine Bottlenose Dolphin Protection: Enhancement and Education Project

The following additional elements of the ACAMP were considered but, based on our review, did not appear to be applicable to the Alabama Estuarine Bottlenose Dolphin Protection: Enhancement and Education project:

- 335-8-2-.02 Dredging and/or Filling
- 335-8-2-.03 Mitigation
- 335-8-2-.04 Marinas
- 335-8-2-.05 Piers, Docks, Boathouses, and Other Pile Supported Structures
- 335-8-2-.06 Shoreline Stabilization and Erosion Mitigation
- 335-8-2-.07 Canals, Ditches and Boatslips
- 335-8-2-.08 Construction and Other Activities on Gulf Beaches and Dunes
- 335-8-2-.09 Groundwater Extraction
- 335-8-2-.10 Siting, Construction and Operation of Energy Facilities
- 335-8-2-.11 Commercial and Residential Development



335-8-2-.12 Discharges to Coastal Waters (greater than 1 million gallons per day)

## **18. Colonial Nesting Wading Bird Tracking and Habitat Use Assessment – Two Species**

### 335-8-2-.01 General Rules Applicable to all Uses Subject to the ACAMP

Pursuant to Ala. Admin. Code r. 335-8-2-.01 (1), all uses subject to the ACAMP that are in violation with applicable state air and water quality standards shall not be permitted or certified to be in compliance with the ACAMP. The use of criteria pollutant generating equipment, such as boats and motor vehicles during bird banding, satellite tagging, and other data collection activities, would result in temporary adverse impacts on air quality, but these impacts would be negligible and would not violate any state air quality standards. This project would not result in any adverse impacts to water quality.

Pursuant to Ala. Admin. Code r. 335-8-2-.01(2), uses subject to the ACAMP shall not have an adverse impact on historical, cultural or archeological resources, on wildlife and fisheries habitats (especially the critical habitat of endangered species listed pursuant to 16 U.S.C. §§ 1531-1543), or on public access to tidal and submerged lands, navigable waters, beaches and other public recreational resources. The project would not adversely affect these resources because project activities would be limited to data collection to better understand movement and habitat use among colonial nesting wading bird species in Alabama. Results from this project would assist the AL TIG in planning more effective restoration of bird species injured in the DWH spill in Alabama, potentially resulting in long-term beneficial impacts to their habitats.

### Provisions of ACAMP Considered Inapplicable to the Colonial Nesting Wading Bird Tracking and Habitat Use Assessment – Two Species Project

The following additional elements of the ACAMP were considered but, based on our review, did not appear to be applicable to the Colonial Nesting Wading Bird Tracking and Habitat Use Assessment – Two Species project:

335-8-2-.02 Dredging and/or Filling

335-8-2-.03 Mitigation

335-8-2-.04 Marinas

335-8-2-.05 Piers, Docks, Boathouses, and Other Pile Supported Structures

335-8-2-.06 Shoreline Stabilization and Erosion Mitigation

335-8-2-.07 Canals, Ditches and Boatslips

335-8-2-.08 Construction and Other Activities on Gulf Beaches and Dunes

335-8-2-.09 Groundwater Extraction

335-8-2-.10 Siting, Construction and Operation of Energy Facilities

335-8-2-.11 Commercial and Residential Development

335-8-2-.12 Discharges to Coastal Waters (greater than 1 million gallons per day)

## **19. Oyster Cultch Relief and Reef Configuration**

### 335-8-2-.01 General Rules Applicable to all Uses Subject to the ACAMP

Pursuant to Ala. Admin. Code r. 335-8-2-.01 (1), all uses subject to the ACAMP that are in violation with applicable state air and water quality standards shall not be permitted or certified to be in compliance with the ACAMP. The use of criteria pollutant generating equipment, such as boats, barges, skid steers and excavator shovels, would result in temporary adverse impacts on air quality, but these impacts would not violate any state air quality standards. The project would result in short-term adverse impacts to water quality due to increased turbidity during deployment of oyster cultch material. Turbidity would return to



baseline levels following cultch placement. BMPs would be implemented to ensure that impacts are minimized to the extent possible and violations of any state air or water quality standards are avoided.

Pursuant to Ala. Admin. Code r. 335-8-2-.01(2), uses subject to the ACAMP shall not have an adverse impact on historical, cultural or archeological resources, on wildlife and fisheries habitats (especially the critical habitat of endangered species listed pursuant to 16 U.S.C. §§ 1531-1543), or on public access to tidal and submerged lands, navigable waters, beaches and other public recreational resources. The project would have short-term adverse impacts on fisheries and wildlife habitats due to noise and a temporary increase in turbidity during cultch deployment. However, the proposed project would be expected to result in long-term, beneficial impacts on wildlife and fisheries habitats because it would create or enhance oyster reef habitat in Mobile Bay. BMPs would be implemented to ensure that adverse impacts to wildlife and protected species are avoided or minimized. The AL TIG is currently in consultation with the Alabama SHPO to ensure that impacts to any cultural or archeological resources that may be present in the project area are avoided.

#### 335-8-2-.02 Dredging and/or Filling

Ala. Admin Code r. 335-8-2-.02 contains a number of requirements for projects which include the dredging and filling of State water bottoms. The proposed Oyster Cultch Relief and Reef Configuration project would place oyster cultch material at two sites in Mobile Bay. Deployment of oyster cultch is an approved activity by USACE under a Nationwide Permit. Although the project may cause short term impacts to water quality resulting from increased turbidity, any effects to water quality will be temporary and the proposed project is not expected to adversely impact existing natural oyster reefs, submersed grassbeds, or wetlands. The project would enhance existing oyster reefs resulting in long term beneficial impacts to oysters and oyster reef habitats. Data collected from the project would help to inform the most productive and cost effective method(s) for conducting larger scale restoration of Alabama's oyster reefs.

#### Provisions of ACAMP Considered Inapplicable to the Oyster Cultch Relief and Reef Configuration Project

The following additional elements of the ACAMP were considered but, based on our review, did not appear to be applicable to the Oyster Cultch Relief and Reef Configuration project:

335-8-2-.03 Mitigation

335-8-2-.04 Marinas

335-8-2-.05 Piers, Docks, Boathouses, and Other Pile Supported Structures

335-8-2-.06 Shoreline Stabilization and Erosion Mitigation

335-8-2-.07 Canals, Ditches and Boatlips

335-8-2-.08 Construction and Other Activities on Gulf Beaches and Dunes

335-8-2-.09 Groundwater Extraction

335-8-2-.10 Siting, Construction and Operation of Energy Facilities

335-8-2-.11 Commercial and Residential Development

335-8-2-.12 Discharges to Coastal Waters (greater than 1 million gallons per day)

## **20. Side-scan Mapping of Mobile Bay Relic Oyster Reefs (E&D)**

#### 335-8-2-.01 General Rules Applicable to all Uses Subject to the ACAMP

Pursuant to Ala. Admin. Code r. 335-8-2-.01 (1), all uses subject to the ACAMP that are in violation with applicable state air and water quality standards shall not be permitted or certified to be in compliance with the ACAMP. The use of boats during mapping and ground-truthing activities would result in temporary adverse impacts on air quality, but these impacts would not violate any state air quality standards. Hand dredge and cane pole sampling could result in short-term adverse impacts on water quality due to



increased turbidity, but conditions would quickly return to baseline upon completion of sampling. The proposed project would not violate any state water quality standards.

Pursuant to Ala. Admin. Code r. 335-8-2-.01(2), uses subject to the ACAMP shall not have an adverse impact on historical, cultural or archeological resources, on wildlife and fisheries habitats (especially the critical habitat of endangered species listed pursuant to 16 U.S.C. §§ 1531-1543), or on public access to tidal and submerged lands, navigable waters, beaches and other public recreational resources. The project would have short-term adverse impacts on fisheries and wildlife habitats due to noise and a temporary increase in turbidity during sampling activities. BMPs would be implemented to ensure that adverse impacts to wildlife and protected species are avoided or minimized. The AL TIG is currently in consultation with the Alabama SHPO to ensure that impacts to any cultural or archeological resources that may be present in the project area are avoided.

#### Provisions of ACAMP Considered Inapplicable to the Side-scan Mapping of Mobile Bay Relic Oyster Reefs (E&D) Project

The following additional elements of the ACAMP were considered but, based on our review, did not appear to be applicable to the Side-scan Mapping of Mobile Bay Relic Oyster Reefs (E&D) project:

- 335-8-2-.02 Dredging and/or Filling
- 335-8-2-.03 Mitigation
- 335-8-2-.04 Marinas
- 335-8-2-.05 Piers, Docks, Boathouses, and Other Pile Supported Structures
- 335-8-2-.06 Shoreline Stabilization and Erosion Mitigation
- 335-8-2-.07 Canals, Ditches and Boatslips
- 335-8-2-.08 Construction and Other Activities on Gulf Beaches and Dunes
- 335-8-2-.09 Groundwater Extraction
- 335-8-2-.10 Siting, Construction and Operation of Energy Facilities
- 335-8-2-.11 Commercial and Residential Development
- 335-8-2-.12 Discharges to Coastal Waters (greater than 1 million gallons per day)

### **21. Oyster Hatchery at Claude Petet Mariculture Center – High Spat Production with Study**

#### 335-8-2-.01 General Rules Applicable to all Uses Subject to the ACAMP

Pursuant to Ala. Admin. Code r. 335-8-2-.01 (1), all uses subject to the ACAMP that are in violation with applicable state air and water quality standards shall not be permitted or certified to be in compliance with the ACAMP. The use of criteria pollutant generating equipment, such as barges, vehicles, and other equipment, would result in temporary adverse impacts on air quality, but these impacts would not violate any state air quality standards. The project would be located in upland areas and would not adversely affect water quality. Waste from the hatchery tanks would be collected, and would not be discharged into surrounding waters.

Pursuant to Ala. Admin. Code r. 335-8-2-.01(2), uses subject to the ACAMP shall not have an adverse impact on historical, cultural or archeological resources, on wildlife and fisheries habitats (especially the critical habitat of endangered species listed pursuant to 16 U.S.C. §§ 1531-1543), or on public access to tidal and submerged lands, navigable waters, beaches and other public recreational resources. The project would not adversely affect these resources because it would be located in developed, unvegetated upland areas that do not provide suitable habitat for most native wildlife species, nor public access to recreational resources. The AL TIG is currently in consultation with the Alabama SHPO to ensure that impacts to any cultural or archeological resources that may be present in the project area are avoided.

#### 335-8-2-.11 Commercial and Residential Development



Ala. Admin. Code r. 335-8-2-.11 contains requirements for coastal construction and development projects. This proposed project will be in compliance with the requirements of these regulations. New construction would be limited to a greenhouse facility to be located on the site of the existing Claude Peteet Mariculture Center and expansion of an existing concrete pad to a total area of 500 square feet. The project would have no effect on wetlands. Because new construction proposed under the project would not exceed five acres, a permit would not be required.

Provisions of ACAMP Considered Inapplicable to the Oyster Hatchery at Claude Peteet Mariculture Center – High Spat Production with Study Project

The following additional elements of the ACAMP were considered but, based on our review, did not appear to be applicable to the Oyster Hatchery at Claude Peteet Mariculture Center – High Spat Production with Study project:

- 335-8-2-.02 Dredging and/or Filling
- 335-8-2-.03 Mitigation
- 335-8-2-.04 Marinas
- 335-8-2-.05 Piers, Docks, Boathouses, and Other Pile Supported Structures
- 335-8-2-.06 Shoreline Stabilization and Erosion Mitigation
- 335-8-2-.07 Canals, Ditches and Boatslips
- 335-8-2-.08 Construction and Other Activities on Gulf Beaches and Dunes
- 335-8-2-.09 Groundwater Extraction
- 335-8-2-.10 Siting, Construction and Operation of Energy Facilities
- 335-8-2-.11 Commercial and Residential Development
- 335-8-2-.12 Discharges to Coastal Waters (greater than 1 million gallons per day)

## **22. Oyster Grow-Out and Restoration Reef Placement**

335-8-2-.01 General Rules Applicable to all Uses Subject to the ACAMP

Pursuant to Ala. Admin. Code r. 335-8-2-.01 (1), all uses subject to the ACAMP that are in violation with applicable state air and water quality standards shall not be permitted or certified to be in compliance with the ACAMP. The use of criteria pollutant generating equipment, such as boats and barges, during project implementation and maintenance activities would result in temporary adverse impacts on air quality. The project would result in short-term adverse impacts to water quality due to increased turbidity during the installation of piles and oyster grow-out baskets, monitoring and maintenance activities, and deployment of oysters and cultch material on other restoration reef sites. BMPs would be implemented to ensure that impacts are minimized to the extent possible and violations of any state air or water quality standards are avoided.

Pursuant to Ala. Admin. Code r. 335-8-2-.01(2), uses subject to the ACAMP shall not have an adverse impact on historical, cultural or archeological resources, on wildlife and fisheries habitats (especially the critical habitat of endangered species listed pursuant to 16 U.S.C. §§ 1531-1543), or on public access to tidal and submerged lands, navigable waters, beaches and other public recreational resources. The proposed project would result in short-term adverse impacts to unvegetated soft-bottom fisheries habitats due to increased noise, vibration, increased turbidity, and visual disturbances during project construction, monitoring, and maintenance. BMPs would be implemented to ensure that adverse impacts to wildlife and protected species are avoided or minimized. The project would result in long-term, beneficial impacts on oyster reef habitat because oysters placed at the sites would enhance spat production, potentially increasing oyster abundance and recruitment in Alabama waters. The presence of the pile-supported grow-out structures would impose a small limitation on public access to tidal and submerged lands, but the restricted area would be minimal in comparison to the large amount of surrounding submerged lands



accessible by the public. The AL TIG is currently in consultation with the Alabama SHPO to ensure that impacts to any cultural or archeological resources that may be present in the project area are avoided.

335-8-2-.02 Dredging and/or Filling

Ala. Admin Code r. 335-8-2-.02 contains a number of requirements for projects which include the dredging and filling of State water bottoms. The proposed Establishment of Protected Oyster Gardening Program Grow-Out Areas project would place oysters and oyster cultch material at various restoration reef sites in Alabama state waters. Deployment of oysters and oyster cultch is an approved activity by USACE under a Nationwide Permit. Although the project may cause short term impacts to water quality resulting from increased turbidity, any effects to water quality will be temporary and the proposed project is not expected to adversely impact existing natural oyster reefs, submersed grassbeds, or wetlands. The project would enhance existing oyster reefs resulting in long term beneficial impacts to oysters and oyster reef habitats.

335-8-2-.05 Piers, Docks, Boathouses, and Other Pile Supported Structures

Ala. Admin Code R. 335-8-2-.05 contains a number of requirements for projects which include piers, docks, boathouses, and other pile supported structures. The proposed project would construct oyster grow-out areas, consisting of suspended oyster baskets that would be installed on pilings, at up to three sites in Alabama state waters. At each grow-out site, pilings would be installed to support the suspended oyster baskets. Each grow out site is approximately 0.5 acres and 12-20 total pilings per site would need to be installed to support grow-out installation. The pile-supported oyster grow-out structures would not alter natural hydrology at the sites, and would not affect wetlands or submerged grassbeds.

Provisions of ACAMP Considered Inapplicable to the Oyster Grow-Out and Restoration Reef Placement Project

The following additional elements of the ACAMP were considered but, based on our review, did not appear to be applicable to the Oyster Grow-Out and Restoration Reef Placement project:

335-8-2-.03 Mitigation

335-8-2-.04 Marinas

335-8-2-.06 Shoreline Stabilization and Erosion Mitigation

335-8-2-.07 Canals, Ditches and Boatslips

335-8-2-.08 Construction and Other Activities on Gulf Beaches and Dunes

335-8-2-.09 Groundwater Extraction

335-8-2-.10 Siting, Construction and Operation of Energy Facilities

335-8-2-.11 Commercial and Residential Development

335-8-2-.12 Discharges to Coastal Waters (greater than 1 million gallons per day)

**Conclusion:**

Based on this review, the Federal Trustees find the Draft RP II/EA to be consistent with the federally-approved ACAMP. This letter submits that determination for review by the State coincident with public review of this document.

The Federal Trustees are requesting and would deeply appreciate a response to this determination of consistency as soon as is practicable. We thank you in advance for your efforts to accommodate this request.



United States Department of Agriculture

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "Homer L. Wilkes". The signature is written in a cursive style with a large initial "H" and "W".

Dr. Homer L. Wilkes, Director  
Gulf Coast Ecosystem Restoration Team

USDA, Natural Resources Conservation Service  
7578 Old Canton Road, Madison, MS 39110  
Voice 601.790.3753 Fax 844.325.7065

An equal opportunity provider, employer and lender.

## Appendix D:

### Conservation Practices List



Practice Code	Practice Name	Fowl River	Bayou River	Weeks Bay
309	Agrichemical Handling Facility	X	X	X
314	Brush Management	X	X	X
315	Herbaceous Weed Control	X	X	X
<b>327</b>	<b>Conservation Cover</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>X</b>
328	Conservation Crop Rotation	X	X	X
338	Prescribed Burning	X	X	X
340	Cover Crop	X	X	X
342	Critical Area Planting	X	X	X
345	Residue and Tillage Management, Reduced Till	X	X	X
351	Well Decommissioning	X	X	X
356	Dike	X	X	X
362	Diversion	X	X	X
378	Pond	X	X	X
381	Silvopasture Establishment	X	X	X
382	Fence	X	X	X
383	Fuel Break	X	X	X
386	Field Border	X	X	X
391	Riparian Forest Buffer	X	X	X
<b>393</b>	<b>Filter Strip</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>X</b>
394	Firebreak	X	X	X
<b>410</b>	<b>Grade Stabilization Structure</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>X</b>
<b>412</b>	<b>Grassed Waterway</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>X</b>
422	Hedgerow Planting	X	X	X
460	Land Clearing	X	X	X
466	Land Smoothing	X	X	X
468	Lined Waterway or Outlet	X		
472	Access Control	X	X	X
484	Mulching	X	X	X
490	Tree/Shrub Site Preparation	X	X	X
512	Forage and Biomass Planting	X	X	X
516	Livestock Pipeline	X	X	X
528	Prescribed Grazing	X	X	X
533	Pumping Plant	X	X	X
558	Roof Runoff Structure	X		
560	Access Road	X	X	X
<b>561</b>	<b>Heavy Use Area Protection</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>X</b>
570	Stormwater Runoff Control	X	X	X
574	Spring Development	X	X	X
576	Livestock Shelter Structure	X	X	X
578	Stream Crossing	X	X	X
<b>580</b>	<b>Streambank and Shoreline Protection</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>X</b>
<b>587</b>	<b>Structure for Water Control</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>X</b>
<b>590</b>	<b>Nutrient Management</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>X</b>
595	Integrated Pest Management (IPM)	X	X	X
600	Terrace	X	X	X
612	Tree/Shrub Establishment	X	X	X
614	Watering Facility	X	X	X
620	Underground Outlet	X	X	X
638	Water and Sediment Control Basin	X	X	X
642	Water Well	X	X	X
645	Upland Wildlife Habitat Management	X	X	X
647	Early Successional Habitat Development/Management	X	X	X
649	Structures for Wildlife	X	X	X
655	Forest Trails and Landings	X	X	X
660	Tree/Shrub Pruning	X	X	X
666	Forest Stand Improvement	X	X	X
326	Clearing and Snagging	X	X	X
511	Forage Harvest Management	X	X	X
521	Pond Sealing or Lining, Soil Dispersant	X	X	X
584	Channel Bed Stabilization	X	X	X
643	Restoration and Management of Rare or Declining Habitats	X	X	X
644	Wetland Wildlife Habitat Management	X	X	X

Practice Code	Practice Name	Fowl River	Bayou River	Weeks Bay
327	Conservation Cover	X	X	X
393	Filter Strip	X	X	X
410	Grade Stabilization Structure	X	X	X
412	Grassed Waterway	X	X	X
590	Nutrient Management	X	X	X

Practice Code	Practice Name	Fowl River	Bayou River	Weeks Bay
410	Grade Stabilization Structure	X	X	X
412	Grassed Waterway	X	X	X
561	Heavy Use Area Protection	X	X	X
580	Streambank and Shoreline Protection	X	X	X
587	Structure for Water Control	X	X	X



## Appendix E:

### Environmental Evaluation Site-Specific Form



**ENVIRONMENTAL EVALUATION WORKSHEET**

**A. Client Name:**

**B. Conservation Plan ID # (as applicable):**  
**Program Authority (optional):**

**C. Identification # (farm, tract, field #, etc. as required):**

**D. Client's Objective(s) (purpose):**

<b>E. Need for Action:</b>	<b>H. Alternatives</b>		
	<b>No Action</b> ✓ if RMS <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>Alternative 1</b> ✓ if RMS <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>Alternative 2</b> ✓ if RMS <input type="checkbox"/>

**Resource Concerns**

In Section "F" below, analyze, record, and address concerns identified through the Resources Inventory process.  
(See FOTG Section III - Resource Planning Criteria for guidance).

<b>F. Resource Concerns and Existing/ Benchmark Conditions</b> (Analyze and record the existing/benchmark conditions for each identified concern)	<b>I. Effects of Alternatives</b>					
	<b>No Action</b>		<b>Alternative 1</b>		<b>Alternative 2</b>	
	<b>Amount, Status, Description</b> <i>(Document both short and long term impacts)</i>	✓ if does NOT meet PC	<b>Amount, Status, Description</b> <i>(Document both short and long term impacts)</i>	✓ if does NOT meet PC	<b>Amount, Status, Description</b> <i>(Document both short and long term impacts)</i>	✓ if does NOT meet PC
<b>SOIL: EROSION</b>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
		NOT meet PC		NOT meet PC		NOT meet PC
		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
		NOT meet PC		NOT meet PC		NOT meet PC
<b>SOIL: SOIL QUALITY DEGRADATION</b>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
		NOT meet PC		NOT meet PC		NOT meet PC
		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
		NOT meet PC		NOT meet PC		NOT meet PC
<b>WATER: EXCESS / INSUFFICIENT WATER</b>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
		NOT meet PC		NOT meet PC		NOT meet PC
<b>WATER: WATER QUALITY DEGRADATION</b>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
		NOT meet PC		NOT meet PC		NOT meet PC
		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
		NOT meet PC		NOT meet PC		NOT meet PC

F. Resource Concerns and Existing/ Benchmark Conditions (Analyze and record the existing/benchmark conditions for each identified concern)	I. (continued)					
	No Action		Alternative 1		Alternative 2	
	Amount, Status, Description <i>(Document both short and long term impacts)</i>	√ if does NOT meet PC	Amount, Status, Description <i>(Document both short and long term impacts)</i>	√ if does NOT meet PC	Amount, Status, Description <i>(Document both short and long term impacts)</i>	√ if does NOT meet PC
<b>AIR: AIR QUALITY IMPACTS</b>						
		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
		NOT meet PC		NOT meet PC		NOT meet PC
		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
		NOT meet PC		NOT meet PC		NOT meet PC
<b>PLANTS: DEGRADED PLANT CONDITION</b>						
		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
		NOT meet PC		NOT meet PC		NOT meet PC
		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
		NOT meet PC		NOT meet PC		NOT meet PC
<b>ANIMALS: INADEQUATE HABITAT FOR FISH AND WILDLIFE</b>						
		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
		NOT meet PC		NOT meet PC		NOT meet PC
<b>ANIMALS: LIVESTOCK PRODUCTION LIMITATION</b>						
		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
		NOT meet PC		NOT meet PC		NOT meet PC
		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
		NOT meet PC		NOT meet PC		NOT meet PC
<b>ENERGY: INEFFICIENT ENERGY USE</b>						
		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
		NOT meet PC		NOT meet PC		NOT meet PC
		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
		NOT meet PC		NOT meet PC		NOT meet PC
<b>HUMAN: ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL CONSIDERATIONS</b>						

**Special Environmental Concerns: Environmental Laws, Executive Orders, policies, etc.**

**In Section "G" complete and attach Environmental Procedures Guide Sheets for documentation as applicable. Items with a "•" may require a federal permit or consultation/coordination between the lead agency and another government agency. In these cases, effects may need to be determined in consultation with another agency. Planning and practice implementation may proceed for practices not involved in consultation.**

G. Special Environmental Concerns (Document existing/ benchmark conditions)	J. Impacts to Special Environmental Concerns					
	No Action		Alternative 1		Alternative 2	
	Document all impacts (Attach Guide Sheets as applicable)	√ if needs further action	Document all impacts (Attach Guide Sheets as applicable)	√ if needs further action	Document all impacts (Attach Guide Sheets as applicable)	√ if needs further action
•Clean Air Act <i>Guide Sheet FS1 FS-2</i>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
•Clean Water Act / Waters of the U.S. <i>Guide Sheet Fact Sheet</i>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
•Coastal Zone Management <i>Guide Sheet Fact Sheet</i>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
Coral Reefs <i>Guide Sheet Fact Sheet</i>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
•Cultural Resources / Historic Properties <i>Guide Sheet Fact Sheet</i>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
•Endangered and Threatened Species <i>Guide Sheet Fact Sheet</i>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
Environmental Justice <i>Guide Sheet Fact Sheet</i>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
•Essential Fish Habitat <i>Guide Sheet Fact Sheet</i>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
Floodplain Management <i>Guide Sheet Fact Sheet</i>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
Invasive Species <i>Guide Sheet Fact Sheet</i>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
•Migratory Birds/Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act <i>Guide Sheet Fact Sheet</i>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
Natural Areas <i>Guide Sheet Fact Sheet</i>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
Prime and Unique Farmlands <i>Guide Sheet Fact Sheet</i>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
Riparian Area <i>Guide Sheet Fact Sheet</i>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
Scenic Beauty <i>Guide Sheet Fact Sheet</i>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Wetlands <i>Guide Sheet</i>   <i>Fact Sheet</i></li> </ul>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>																											
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Wild and Scenic Rivers <i>Guide Sheet</i>   <i>Fact Sheet</i></li> </ul>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>																											
<b>K. Other Agencies and Broad Public Concerns</b>	<i>No Action</i>		<i>Alternative 1</i>		<i>Alternative 2</i>																												
Easements, Permissions, Public Review, or Permits Required and Agencies Consulted.																																	
Cumulative Effects Narrative (Describe the cumulative impacts considered, including past, present and known future actions regardless of who performed the actions)																																	
<b>L. Mitigation</b> (Record actions to avoid, minimize, and compensate)																																	
<b>M. Preferred Alternative</b>	√ preferred alternative	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>																											
	Supporting reason																																
<b>N. Context</b> (Record context of alternatives analysis)																																	
The significance of an action must be analyzed in several contexts such as society as a whole (human, national), the affected region, the affected interests, and the locality.																																	
<b>O. Determination of Significance or Extraordinary Circumstances</b>																																	
<p><b>Intensity:</b> Refers to the severity of impact. Impacts may be both beneficial and adverse. A significant effect may exist even if the Federal agency believes that on balance the effect will be beneficial. Significance cannot be avoided by terming an action temporary or by breaking it down into small component parts.</p> <p><b>If you answer ANY of the below questions "yes" then contact the State Environmental Liaison as there may be extraordinary circumstances and significance issues to consider and a site specific NEPA analysis may be required.</b></p>																																	
<table border="0"> <tr> <td>Yes</td> <td>No</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td>• Is the preferred alternative expected to cause significant effects on public health or safety?</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td>• Is the preferred alternative expected to significantly affect unique characteristics of the geographic area such as proximity to historic or cultural resources, park lands, prime farmlands, wetlands, wild and scenic rivers, or ecologically critical areas?</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td>• Are the effects of the preferred alternative on the quality of the human environment likely to be highly controversial?</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td>• Does the preferred alternative have highly uncertain effects or involve unique or unknown risks on the human environment?</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td>• Does the preferred alternative establish a precedent for future actions with significant impacts or represent a decision in principle about a future consideration?</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td>• Is the preferred alternative known or reasonably expected to have potentially significant environment impacts to the quality of the human environment either individually or cumulatively over time?</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td>• Will the preferred alternative likely have a significant adverse effect on ANY of the special environmental concerns? Use the Evaluation Procedure Guide Sheets to assist in this determination. This includes, but is not limited to, concerns such as cultural or historical resources, endangered and threatened species, environmental justice, wetlands, floodplains, coastal zones, coral reefs, essential fish habitat, wild and scenic rivers, clean air, riparian areas, natural areas, and invasive species.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td>• Will the preferred alternative threaten a violation of Federal, State, or local law or requirements for the protection of the environment?</td> </tr> </table>							Yes	No		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	• Is the preferred alternative expected to cause significant effects on public health or safety?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	• Is the preferred alternative expected to significantly affect unique characteristics of the geographic area such as proximity to historic or cultural resources, park lands, prime farmlands, wetlands, wild and scenic rivers, or ecologically critical areas?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	• Are the effects of the preferred alternative on the quality of the human environment likely to be highly controversial?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	• Does the preferred alternative have highly uncertain effects or involve unique or unknown risks on the human environment?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	• Does the preferred alternative establish a precedent for future actions with significant impacts or represent a decision in principle about a future consideration?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	• Is the preferred alternative known or reasonably expected to have potentially significant environment impacts to the quality of the human environment either individually or cumulatively over time?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	• Will the preferred alternative likely have a significant adverse effect on ANY of the special environmental concerns? Use the Evaluation Procedure Guide Sheets to assist in this determination. This includes, but is not limited to, concerns such as cultural or historical resources, endangered and threatened species, environmental justice, wetlands, floodplains, coastal zones, coral reefs, essential fish habitat, wild and scenic rivers, clean air, riparian areas, natural areas, and invasive species.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	• Will the preferred alternative threaten a violation of Federal, State, or local law or requirements for the protection of the environment?
Yes	No																																
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	• Is the preferred alternative expected to cause significant effects on public health or safety?																															
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	• Is the preferred alternative expected to significantly affect unique characteristics of the geographic area such as proximity to historic or cultural resources, park lands, prime farmlands, wetlands, wild and scenic rivers, or ecologically critical areas?																															
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	• Are the effects of the preferred alternative on the quality of the human environment likely to be highly controversial?																															
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	• Does the preferred alternative have highly uncertain effects or involve unique or unknown risks on the human environment?																															
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	• Does the preferred alternative establish a precedent for future actions with significant impacts or represent a decision in principle about a future consideration?																															
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	• Is the preferred alternative known or reasonably expected to have potentially significant environment impacts to the quality of the human environment either individually or cumulatively over time?																															
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	• Will the preferred alternative likely have a significant adverse effect on ANY of the special environmental concerns? Use the Evaluation Procedure Guide Sheets to assist in this determination. This includes, but is not limited to, concerns such as cultural or historical resources, endangered and threatened species, environmental justice, wetlands, floodplains, coastal zones, coral reefs, essential fish habitat, wild and scenic rivers, clean air, riparian areas, natural areas, and invasive species.																															
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	• Will the preferred alternative threaten a violation of Federal, State, or local law or requirements for the protection of the environment?																															
<b>P. To the best of my knowledge, the data shown on this form is accurate and complete:</b>																																	
In the case where a non-NRCS person (e.g. another MS TIG Trustee) assists with planning they are to sign the first signature block and then NRCS is to sign the second block to verify the information's accuracy.																																	
<input type="text"/> <b>Signature (TSP if applicable)</b>		<input type="text"/> <b>Title</b>		<input type="text"/> <b>Date</b>																													
<input type="text"/> <b>Signature (NRCS)</b>		<input type="text"/> <b>Title</b>		<input type="text"/> <b>Date</b>																													
If preferred alternative is not a federal action where NRCS has control or responsibility and this NRCS-CPA-52 is shared with someone other than the client then indicate to whom this is being provided.																																	

**The following sections are to be completed by the Responsible Federal Official (RFO)**

NRCS is the RFO if the action is lead federal agency for NRDA-funded actions planned by NRCS.

**Q. NEPA Compliance Finding (check one)**

The preferred alternative:

**Action required**

<input type="checkbox"/>	1) is a federal action that has been sufficiently analyzed in an existing NEPA document to which this environmental evaluation is tiered because the expected effects are within the range of those described in the applicable NEPA document and there are no predicted significant adverse environmental effects or extraordinary circumstances.	Document in "R.1" below. No additional analysis is required.
<input type="checkbox"/>	2) is a federal action that has <b>NOT</b> been sufficiently analyzed or may involve predicted significant adverse environmental effects or extraordinary circumstances and may require an EA or EIS.	Contact the State Environmental Liaison. Further NEPA analysis required.

**R. Rationale Supporting the Finding**

**R.1**  
Findings Documentation

*I have considered the effects of the alternatives on the Resource Concerns, Economic and Social Considerations, Special Environmental Concerns, and Extraordinary Circumstances as defined by Agency regulation and policy and based on that made the finding indicated above.*

**S. Signature of Responsible Federal Official:**

Signature

Title

Date

**Additional notes**



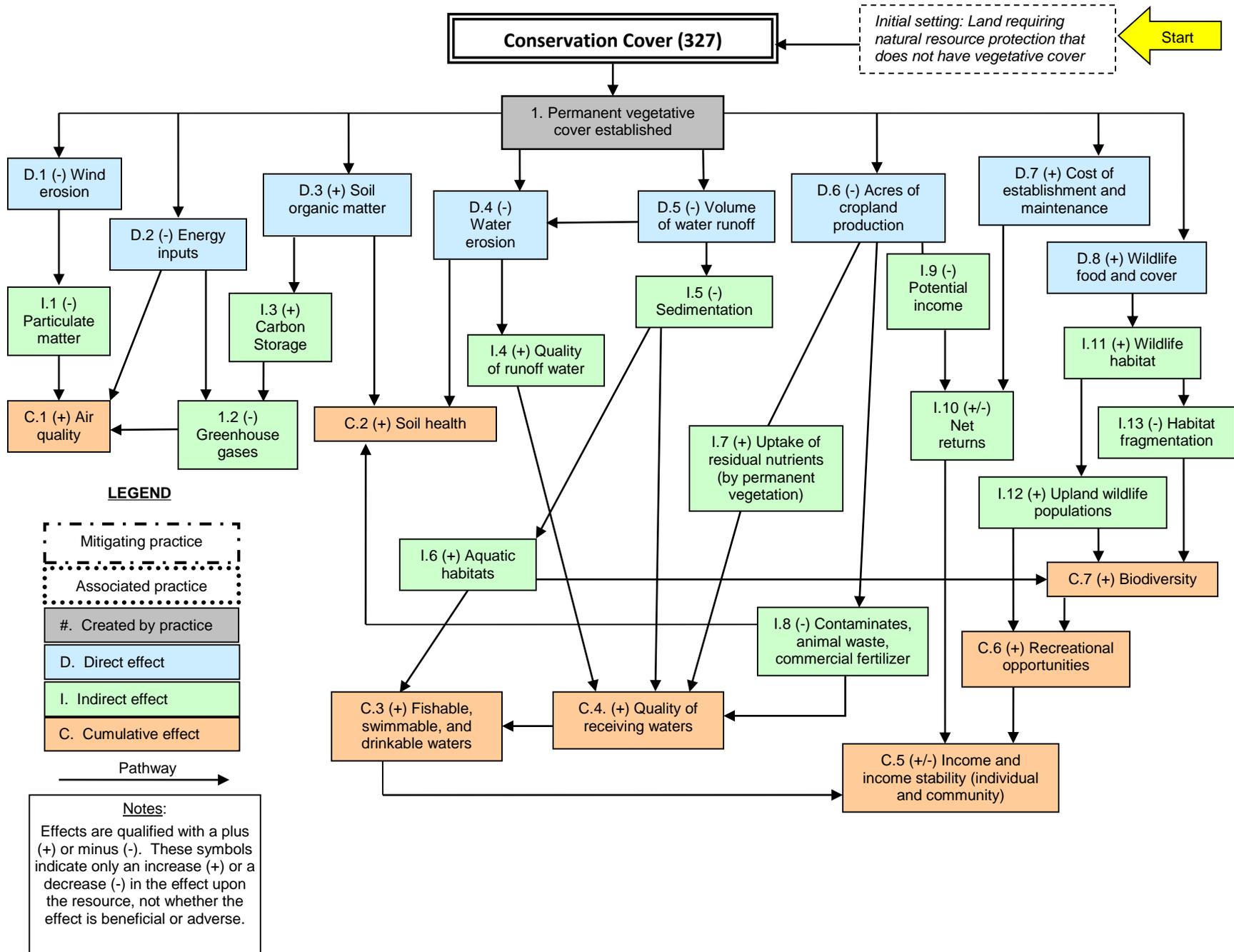
## Appendix F:

### Conservation Practice Network Effects Diagram



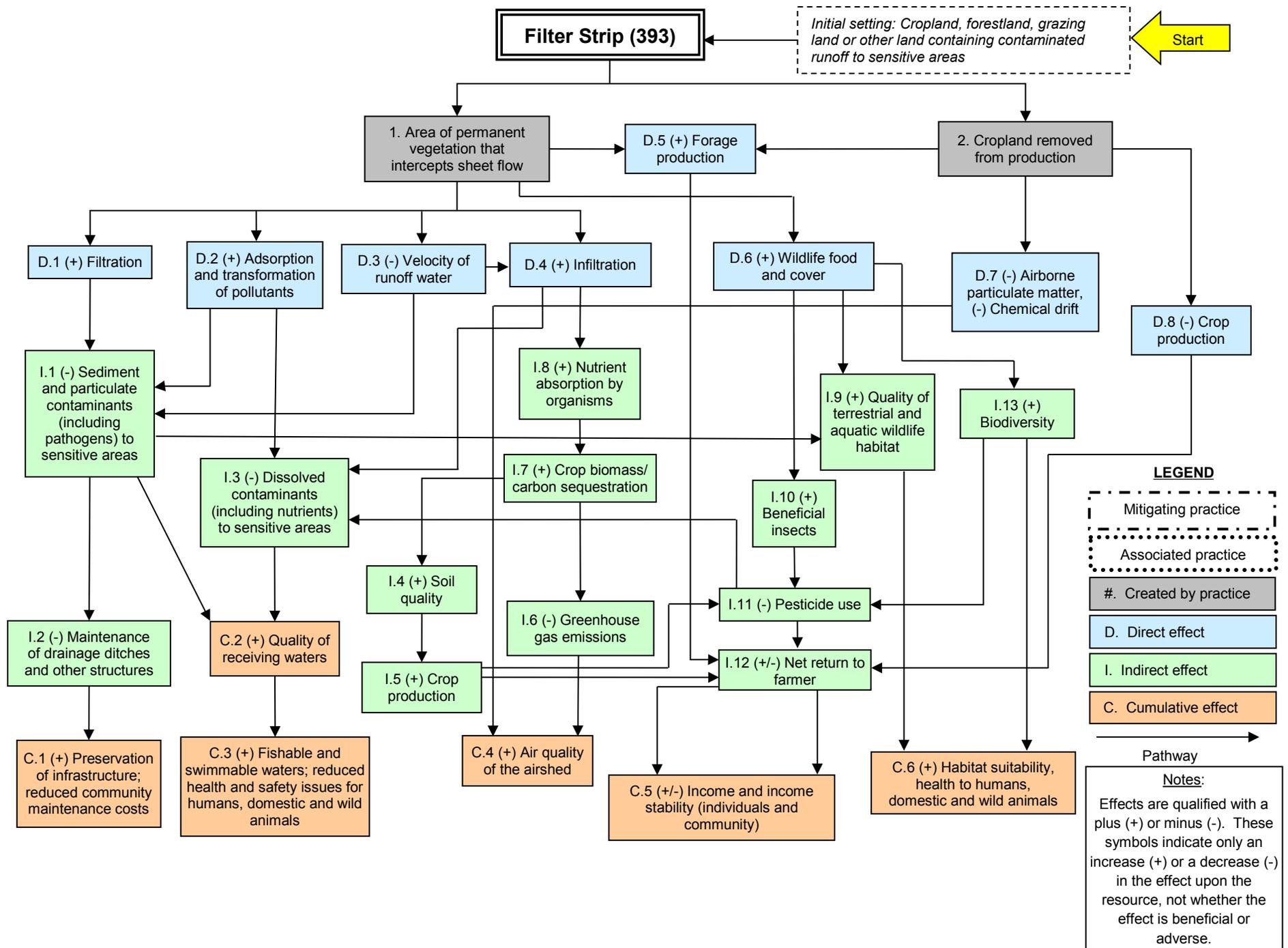
# NRCS CONSERVATION PRACTICE EFFECTS- NETWORK DIAGRAM

September 2014



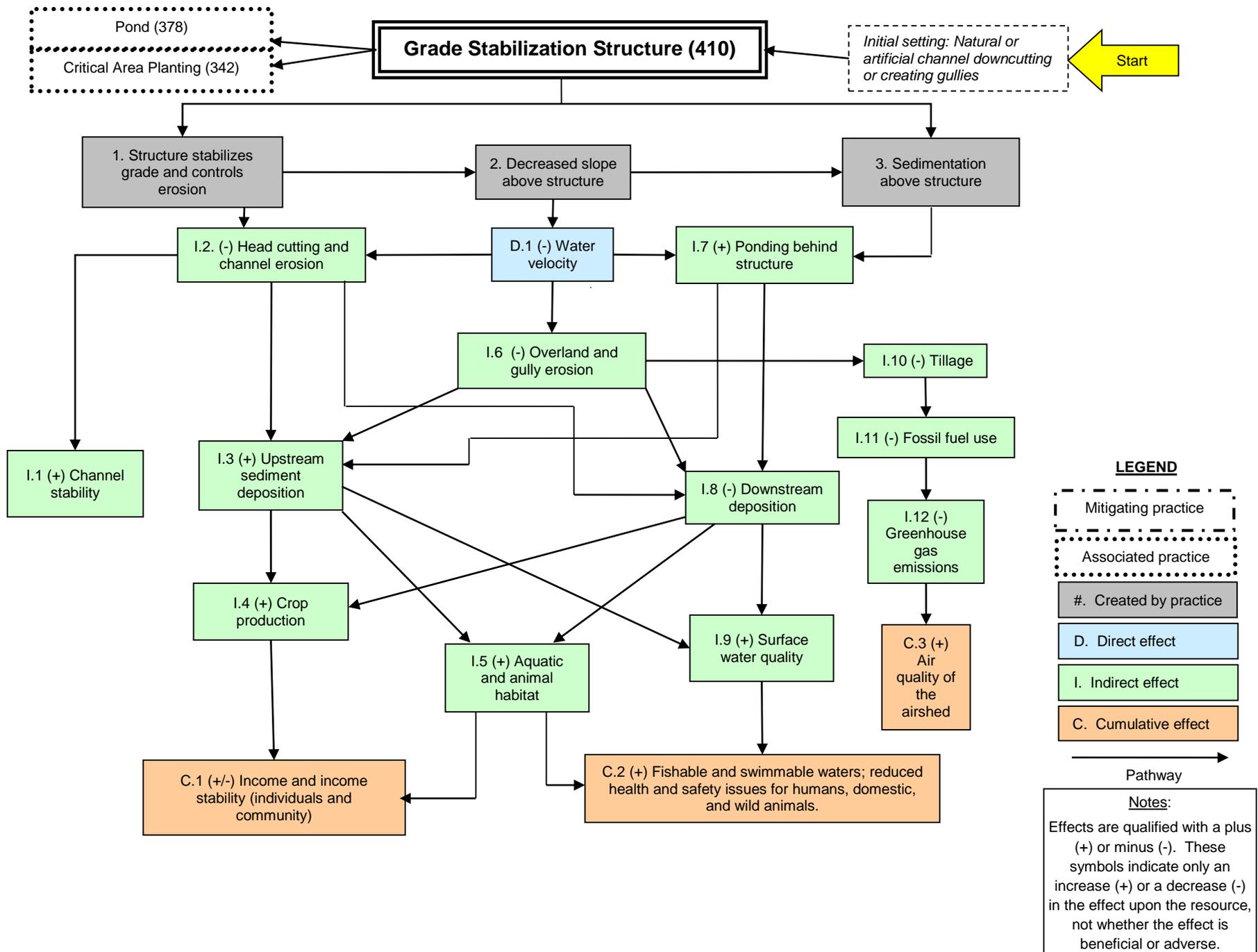
# NRCS CONSERVATION PRACTICE EFFECTS - NETWORK DIAGRAM

September 2016



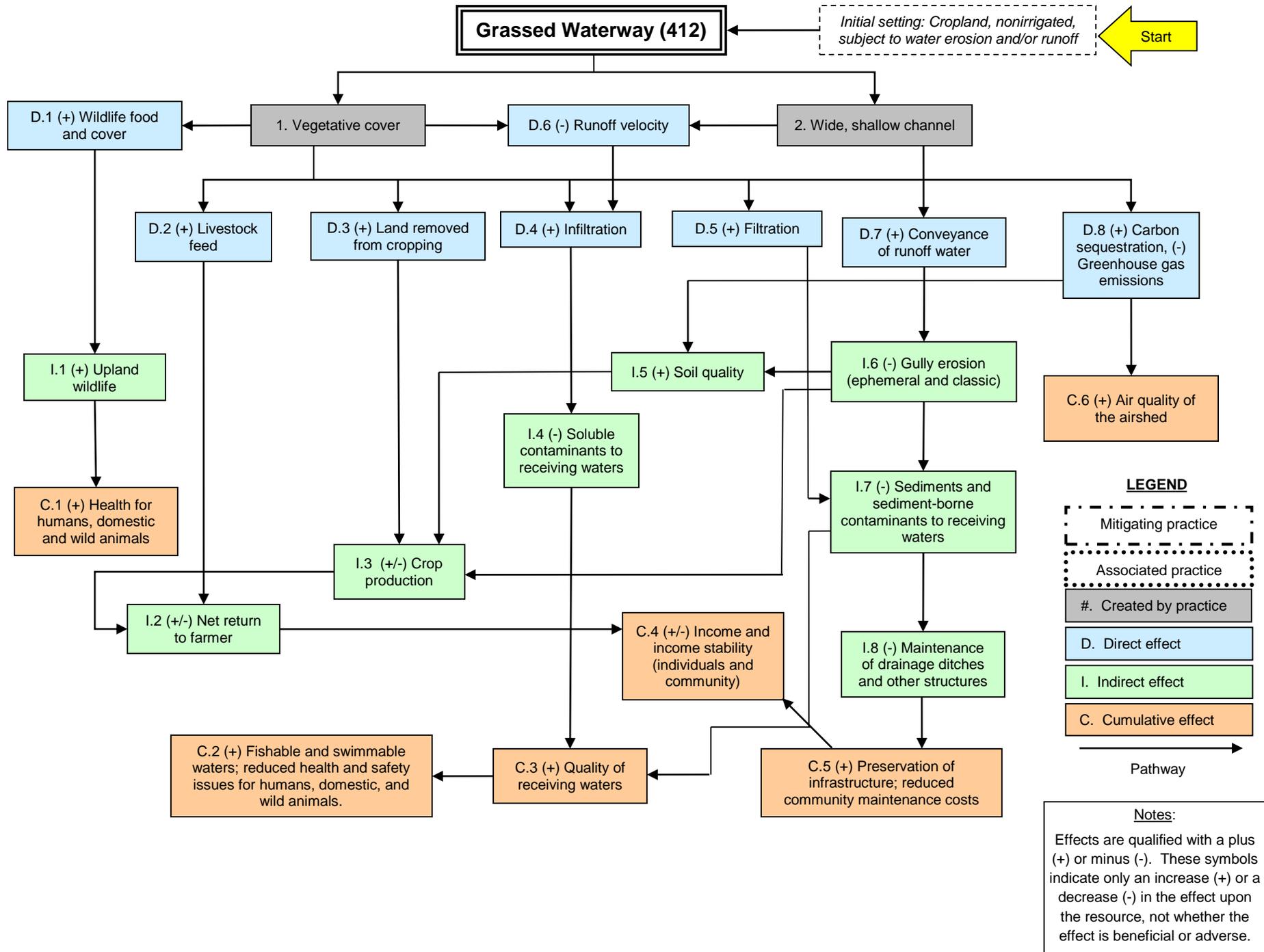
# NRCS CONSERVATION PRACTICE EFFECTS - NETWORK DIAGRAM

September 2014



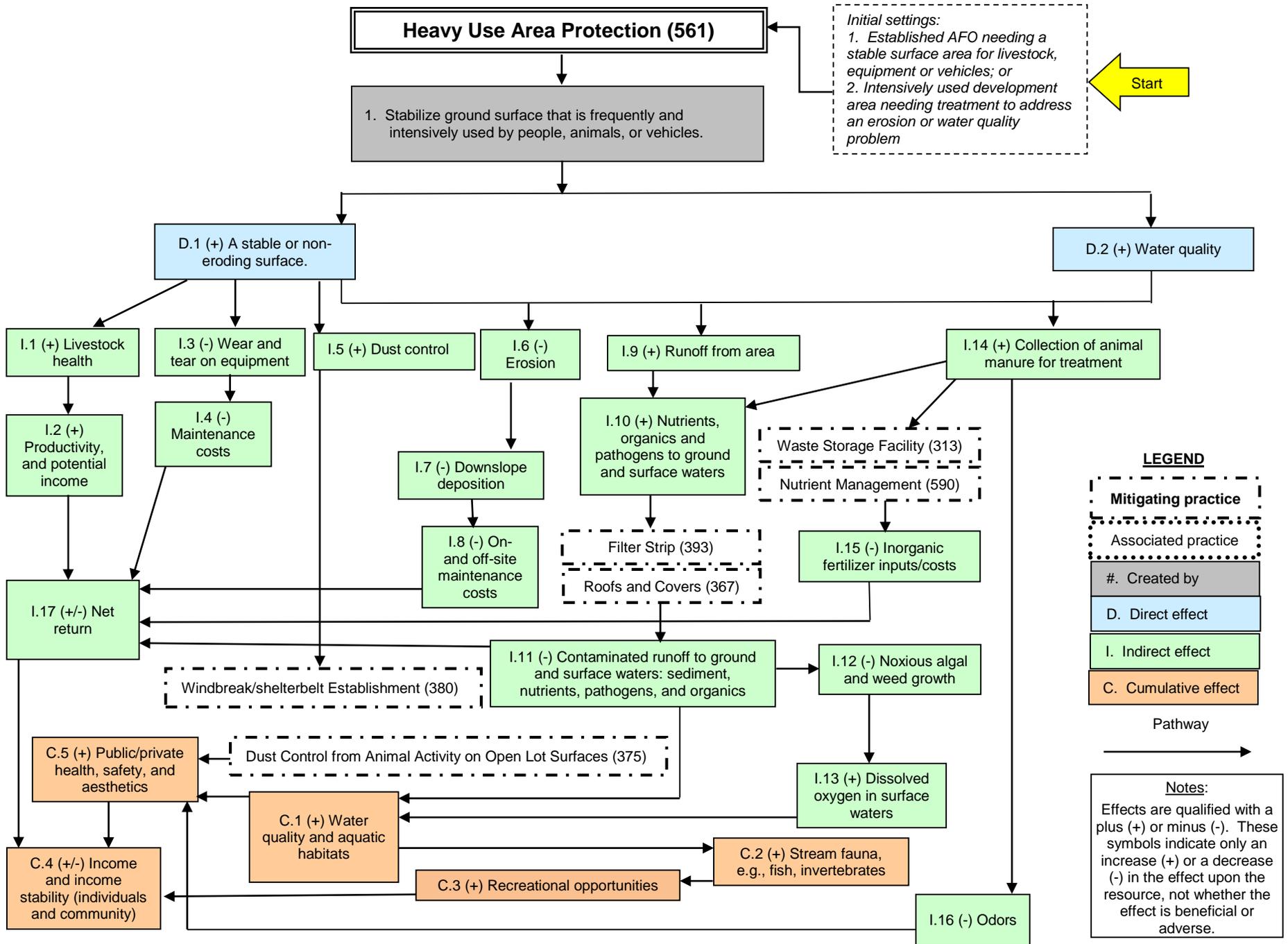
# NRCS CONSERVATION PRACTICE EFFECTS - NETWORK DIAGRAM

September 2014



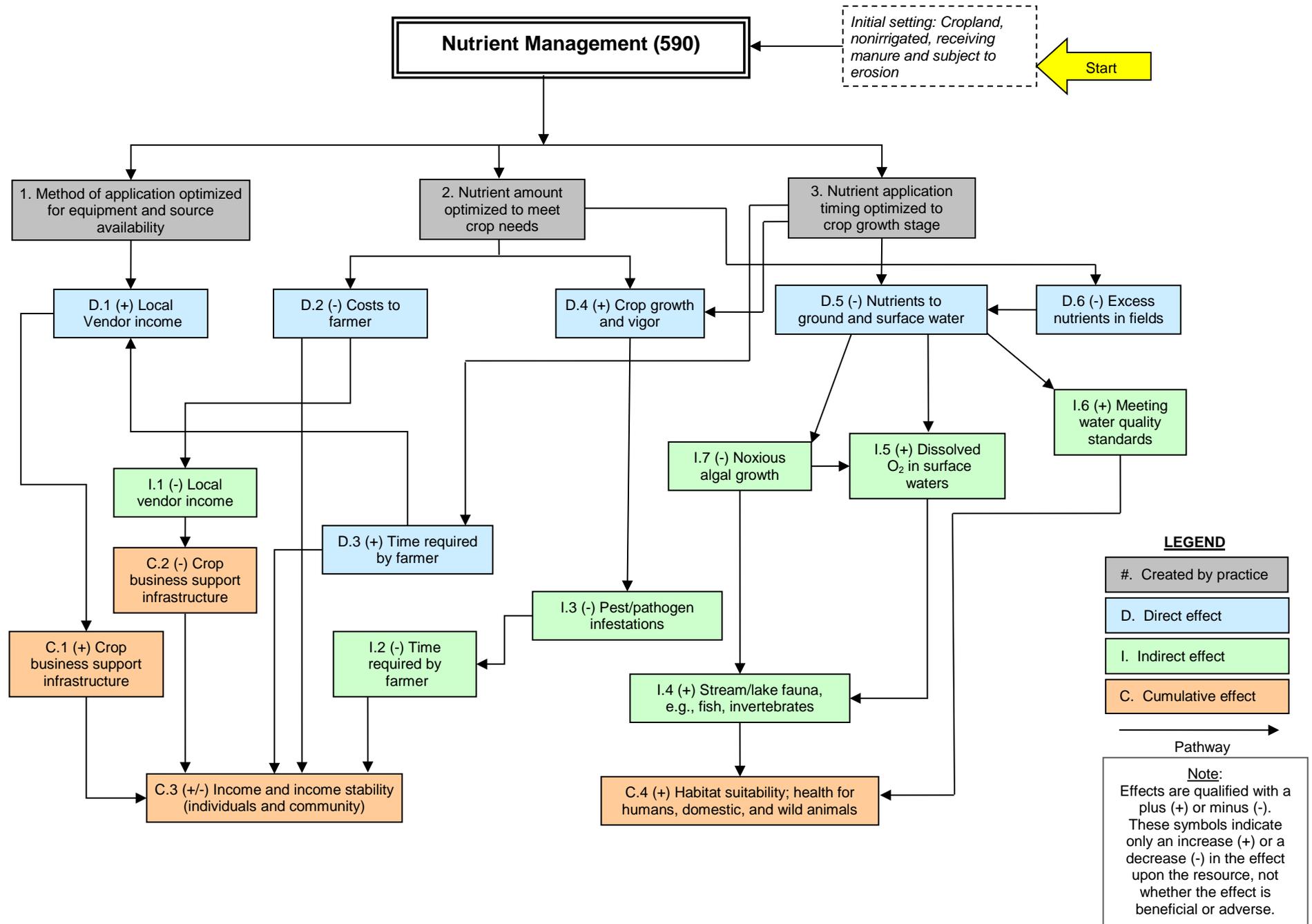
# NRCS CONSERVATION PRACTICE EFFECTS - NETWORK DIAGRAM

September 2014



# NRCS CONSERVATION PRACTICE EFFECTS - NETWORK DIAGRAM

March 2014



## Appendix G:

### Monitoring and Adaptive Management Plans



Implementation of Monitoring and Adaptive Management (MAM) was identified as one of the programmatic goals in the Deepwater Horizon (DWH) oil spill Final Programmatic Damage Assessment and Restoration Plan and Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement (PDARP/PEIS). The DWH natural resource damage assessment (NRDA) MAM Framework provides a flexible, science-based approach to effectively and efficiently implement restoration over several decades to provide long-term benefits to the resources and services injured by the DWH oil spill. The project MAM plans that follow in this appendix identify the monitoring needed to evaluate progress toward meeting project objectives and to support adaptive management of the restoration project. The plans identify key sources of uncertainty, incorporate monitoring data needs and decision points that address these uncertainties, and establish a decision-making process for making adjustments, if needed. MAM plans are living documents and will be updated as needed to reflect changing conditions and/or new information. For example, a MAM plan may need to be revised if the project design changes, if initial data analysis indicates that the sampling design is inadequate, or if any uncertainties are resolved or new uncertainties are identified during project implementation and monitoring. Any significant future revisions to MAM plans will be made publicly available through the Restoration Portal.

MAM are major responsibilities for the Alabama Trustee Implementation Group (AL TIG). As described in the Final PDARP/PEIS (section 7.5.1), TIGs are responsible for both resource- and project-level MAM activities. The AL TIG has developed and will implement MAM plans for all restoration projects consistent with guidance provided by the Trustee Council. Data generated through monitoring will provide the basis for annual project reporting that keeps the public fully informed about project progress and for adaptive management and corrective action decisions. Monitoring data will also be applied to improve the likelihood of success and benefits of future projects.

All of the projects in the draft Restoration Plan II/Environmental Assessment (RP II/EA), with the exception of projects that are solely for engineering and design activities, have an associated MAM plan that is included in this appendix. Many of the projects in the draft RP II/EA will be implemented in partnership with entities that have deep expertise in their fields; this collaborative approach will leverage and expand existing efforts and increase confidence in outcomes and approaches for future restoration work.

The content of each MAM plan depends on the type of project, the level of uncertainty, and the proposed activities.

Some of the projects in the draft RP II/EA propose to conduct activities associated with data gathering to fill critical information gaps that will reduce uncertainties and support the AL TIG in future work to develop and implement restoration projects successfully. Because the primary objective of these projects is to gain new knowledge, the associated MAM plans may or may not contain performance criteria or corrective actions. The AL TIG does not expect to conduct project-level adaptive management for these projects, but they are an integral component to the AL TIG's commitment to adaptive management at the program/resource level because the completion of these projects will provide important knowledge that will inform future restoration actions.

There are three primary purposes of the MAM Plans:

1. The first purpose is to identify how restoration managers will measure and track progress towards achieving restoration goals and objectives. This work is accomplished via monitoring specific parameters that, individually and collectively, help the AL TIG understand the extent to which a project is achieving its restoration objectives.

2. The second purpose is to increase the likelihood of successful implementation through identification, before a project begins, of potential corrective actions that could be undertaken if a project does not proceed as expected. This is accomplished by conceptually outlining the reasons why a project might fail to meet its objectives and responses by the AL TIG that might be undertaken to correct these problems. The focus is on restoration planning uncertainties for the project and how these uncertainties may be best addressed through project design and implementation decisions.
3. The third purpose is to capture, in a systematic way, lessons learned or new information acquired that can be incorporated into future project selection, design, and implementation. The evaluation section of each plan contains basic questions that the AL TIG will answer to help understand whether a project achieved its objectives and unanticipated issues were encountered during implementation and how such issues were addressed. Such information will provide insights for future project development. This section will be updated with additional information as monitoring methods are determined for each project. In the future, the AL TIG will work to identify ways to evaluate the overall success of the DWH restoration work by incorporating feedback from project-level evaluations into a larger resource-level framework to understand how projects could be expected to contribute collectively to restoration of injured resources and improved ecosystem conditions and function along the Alabama coast.

The Monitoring and Adaptive Management Procedures and Guidelines Manual Version 1.0 provides detailed information regarding the importance and use of adaptive management.

# **MONITORING AND ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT PLAN**

## **MAGNOLIA RIVER LAND ACQUISITION—HOLMES TRACT**

### **PROJECT OVERVIEW**

The Holmes Tract is located in Baldwin County off Keith Lane along the Magnolia River (PIN 287940, 65806, and portion of 20643) and includes approximately 80 acres. The property is one of the largest undeveloped tracts on Magnolia River that has not been timbered. It contains more than 1 mile of frontage on Magnolia River and Weeks Creek, including a perimeter of small marsh and forested wetland fringe. The uplands interior of the property contains Gopher Tortoise (*Gopherus polyphemus*) habitat.

The purpose of this project is to acquire the property through a fee simple purchase by the Weeks Bay Foundation (WBF) and transfer it into the permanent ownership of the Weeks Bay National Estuarine Research Reserve (Weeks Bay NERR). The acquisition of this property would include an appropriate land protection instrument (i.e., deed restriction or conservation easement placed on the property would ensure that the purpose of restoration as described in this plan is maintained in perpetuity. In addition, WBF would work with Weeks Bay NERR to create a management plan and prioritize restoration needs, including re-creating longleaf pine savannas, pitcher plant bogs, and marsh and swamp habitat (where appropriate). Restoration actions prioritized in the plan will then be implemented.

### **RESTORATION TYPE GOALS AND PROJECT RESTORATION OBJECTIVES**

- Programmatic goal: Restore and Conserve Habitat
- Restoration type: Wetlands, Coastal and Nearshore Habitat
- Restoration type goal: Restore a variety of interspersed and ecologically connected coastal habitats with particular focus on maximizing ecological functions for the range of resources injured by the spill, such as oysters, estuarine-dependent fish species, birds, marine mammals, and nearshore benthic communities.
- Restoration approach: Protect and conserve marine, coastal, estuarine and riparian habitats.
- Restoration technique: Acquire lands for conservation

**Objective 1:** Restore and conserve coastal habitat along Magnolia River, protecting habitats and increasing habitat connectivity within the corridor.

**Objective 2:** Develop a management plan and prioritize restoration needs.

**Objective 3:** Conduct stewardship and management activities as needed to enhance the quality of habitat.

### **CONCEPTUAL SETTING AND ANTICIPATED OUTCOMES**

As stated in the PDARP, coastal wetlands provide a wide range of ecological functions and services, including providing important habitat for fish and wildlife species, improving water quality, stabilizing shorelines, reducing storm-surge risk, and capturing and storing carbon in organic soils. The restoration approach utilized is to protect and conserve marine, coastal, estuarine, and riparian habitats. The specific technique under this restoration approach is to acquire lands for conservation. Conserving and protecting land parcels via acquisition or conservation easements can protect wetlands and other significant coastal, estuarine, and riparian habitats; create connections between protected areas;

remove direct threats of development; provide mechanisms for protected species management; provide nesting and foraging habitat for birds; protect critical freshwater inflows to estuaries; and improve coastal water quality.

The activities in this project include the acquisition of 80 acres of coastal habitat on the Magnolia River and subsequent placement of that acreage into conservation and active management, which will reduce stressors including urban development, habitat loss and alteration, fragmentation and erosion, leading to improved habitat conditions and quality as well as improved water quality. Long-term outcomes of the project include an increase in management of connected habitats and an overall enhancement of ecosystem services of Gulf Coast habitats and resources.

### **Sources of Uncertainty**

The primary source of uncertainty for this project is related to the willingness of the seller for the purchase of the parcel. This uncertainty has been mitigated by working to find willing sellers as the project was developed. Additionally, restoration activities undertaken may be subject to environmental stressors or other conditions that could influence project outcomes. Other potential uncertainties that could influence project success include:

- Vegetation stress due to herbivory, disease and competition from invasive species
- Land use changes
- Sustaining optimal hydrologic conditions

These potential uncertainties will be addressed when specific restoration activities are identified and the MAM plan will be updated accordingly.

### **PROJECT MONITORING, PERFORMANCE CRITERIA AND POTENTIAL CORRECTIVE ACTIONS**

The proposed monitoring plan for this restoration project was developed to evaluate project performance, key uncertainties, and the need for potential corrective actions, if needed.

Parameters that will be monitored for this project include:

- Acquisition of parcel
- Area
- Completed management plan
- Vegetation percent cover and composition

In future updates to this section, for each of the identified monitoring parameters, information will be provided on the intended purpose of each monitoring parameter (e.g. monitor progress toward meeting one or more of the restoration objectives, regulatory compliance, support adaptive management of the project), monitoring methods, timing and frequency, duration, sample size, and sites. This section will also describe performance criteria and potential corrective actions for project parameters associated with project objectives. The decision-making process requires a structured approach for incorporating new information gained from monitoring and evaluation. As specified in the NRDA regulations, performance criteria are used to determine restoration success or the need for corrective action (15 CFR 990.55(b)(1)(vii)). However, unanticipated consequences, previously unknown conditions or unanticipated environmental drivers uncovered during the evaluation step may also determine the need for corrective actions. The decision to implement a corrective action will holistically consider the overall

outcomes of the restoration project by assessing the results of all monitoring parameters compiled in the evaluation step.

## **ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT**

As discussed in the PDARP/PEIS, adaptive management is a form of structured decision-making applied to the management of natural resources in the face of uncertainty (Pastorok et al. 1997; Williams 2011). It is an iterative process that integrates monitoring and evaluation of management actions with flexible decision-making, where adjustments are made to management approaches based on observed outcomes (NRC 2004). Within the context of ecological restoration, adaptive management addresses key uncertainties by linking science to restoration decision-making (Steyer and Llewellyn 2000). Although adaptive management is a critical component of the restoration plan as a whole, the need for adaptive management may vary on a project-by-project basis. Some projects may be well understood and not have uncertainties which warrant adaptive management. The monitoring and adaptive management framework may be more robust for elements of the restoration plan with high degrees of uncertainty or where numerous restoration projects are planned within a given geographic area and/or for the benefit of a particular resource (Trustees 2016, Appendix 5.E.1, PDARP/PEIS). Under OPA NRDA regulations, restoration projects clearly identify performance criteria that would be used to determine project success or the need for corrective action.

Although adaptive management is a critical component of the restoration plan as a whole, the need for adaptive management on specific conservation practices being implemented is not needed for this project due to the nature of the activities, the scale of the site and the robust understanding of the habitat enhancement activities that will be conducted. Additionally, the development of a management plan that contains prioritized restoration needs will assist in addressing and reducing uncertainties by identifying those activities most likely to be successful. Corrective actions may be undertaken on an as needed basis. Data, analysis and information obtained from this project would be used to help inform future Restoration Plan development, priorities and project selection.

## **EVALUATION**

Evaluation of monitoring data is needed to assess the performance of the project in meeting its restoration objectives, resolving uncertainties to increase understanding, and determine whether corrective actions are needed.

As part of the larger decision-making context beyond the project scale, the evaluation of monitoring data from the individual projects would be compiled and assessed at the Restoration Type and TIG level, and the results would be used to update the knowledge base to inform decisions such as future TIG project prioritization and selection, implementation techniques, and the identification of critical uncertainties. The results of the analysis would be used to answer the following questions:

- Were the project restoration objectives achieved? If not, is there a reason why they were not met?
- Did acquisition of property increase the acreage of conserved habitat in the Weeks Bay Watershed?
- Did the restoration project produce unanticipated effects?
- Were there unanticipated events unrelated to the restoration project that potentially affected the monitoring results (e.g., hurricanes)?
- Were any of the uncertainties identified prior to project implementation resolved?

- Were any new uncertainties identified?

These questions will be answered and compiled in annual monitoring reports for the project and revision to the MAM plan be made if needed.

## MONITORING SCHEDULE

The schedule for project monitoring is shown in Table G-1, separated by monitoring activity. Pre-execution monitoring will occur before project execution. Execution monitoring occurs when project has been fully executed as planned. Performance monitoring will occur in the year following initial project execution.

**Table G-1**

<b>Monitoring Parameter</b>	<b>Pre-Execution Monitoring</b>	<b>As-Built (year 0)</b>	<b>Project Monitoring (Years 1-3)</b>
Acquisition of parcel		X	
Completed management plan		X	
(Area) Extent of habitat acquired		X	
Vegetation Percent Cover and Composition	X	X	X

## DATA MANAGEMENT

### Data Description

To the extent practicable, all environmental and biological data generated during monitoring activities will be documented using standardized field datasheets. Electronic data files will be named with the date on which the file was created and will include a ReadMe file that describes when the file was created, and by whom, and any explanatory notes on the file contents. If a data file is revised, a new copy should be made and the original preserved. Relevant Project data that are handwritten on hardcopy datasheets or notebooks would be transcribed (entered) into Excel spreadsheets (or similar digital format). After transcription of the data, a second person not associated with data transcription would perform a verification of the data in the electronic data sheets against the original hardcopy datasheets and/or notebooks, and would make any corrections to transcription errors as appropriate before data are used for any analyses or distributed outside of the agency. Implementing Trustees will verify and validate monitoring data and information and would ensure that all data is entered or converted into agreed upon/commonly used digital format labeled with metadata.

### Data Review and Clearance

All data will undergo proper QA/QC protocols and be reviewed and verified following the process outlined in Section 3 of the MAM.

### Data Storage and Accessibility

Once all data has been verified by quality assurance/quality control procedures, it will be submitted to the Restoration Project Database that is maintained by DCNR.

## **Data Sharing**

Data will be made publicly available, in accordance with the Federal Open Data Policy (Section 10.6.6 of SOP; DWH NRDA Trustees 2016b), through the DIVER Explorer Interface within a year of when the data collection occurred.

## **REPORTING**

Once all data have been reviewed for accuracy and completeness, they will be submitted to the Restoration Project Database. Data will be made publicly available through the DIVER Explorer Interface.

## **ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES**

ADCNR is the lead Trustee agency for this project and will ensure that the tract is acquired by the Weeks Bay Foundation.

WBF will purchase the property and transfer it into the permanent ownership of ADCNR, with management by the Weeks Bay NERR.

The Trustee Council facilitates consistency in monitoring and data management procedures to evaluate and report on progress towards meeting restoration goals articulated in the PDARP/PEIS.

## **REFERENCES**

### DWH NRDA Trustees

- 2016 Deepwater Horizon oil spill: final programmatic damage assessment and restoration plan (PDARP) and final programmatic environmental impact statement (PEIS)

### DWH NRDA Trustees

- 2016b Trustee Council Standard Operating Procedures for Implementation of the Natural Resource Restoration for the *Deepwater Horizon* Oil Spill. Originally approved May 4, 2016; revised November 15, 2016.

### National Research Council

- 2004 Adaptive Management for Water Resources Project Planning. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press.

### Pastorok, R.A., A. MacDonald, J.R. Sampson, P. Wilber, D.J. Yozzo, and J.P. Titre

- 1997 An ecological decision framework for environmental restoration projects. *Ecological Engineering*, 9, 89-107.

### Steyer, G.D., and D.W. Llewellyn

- 2000 Coastal Wetlands Planning, Protection and Restoration Act: A programmatic application of adaptive management. *Ecological Engineering*, 26, 27-39

Williams, B.K

2011 Adaptive management of natural resources - Framework and issues. Journal of Environmental Management, 92, 1346-1353.

## **MAM PLAN REVISION HISTORY**

# **MONITORING AND ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT PLAN**

## **WEEKS BAY LAND ACQUISITION—EAST GATEWAY TRACT**

### **PROJECT OVERVIEW**

The proposed Weeks Bay Land Acquisition (East Gateway Tract) project would fund the Weeks Bay Foundation (WBF) to acquire the 175-acre East Gateway Tract through a fee simple purchase and transfer it into the permanent ownership of ADCNR with management by the Weeks Bay NERR. The East Gateway Tract is located in Baldwin County at the mouth of Weeks Bay and contains approximately 175 undeveloped acres. The project would protect the eastern shore of the mouth of Weeks Bay where a large salt marsh with an unnamed stream provides protected habitat and shelter for wading birds, duck species, and various indigenous marine life. This property contains more than 100 acres of wetlands, including estuarine intertidal marsh and freshwater-forested wetlands. The bay front edge of the property is a popular place for anglers to anchor and fish for speckled trout and redfish.

WBF would purchase the property from a willing seller at or below the Yellow Book appraised value. The acquisition of this property would include an appropriate land protection instrument (i.e., deed restriction or conservation easement) to ensure that the purpose of restoration as described in this plan is maintained in perpetuity. WBF would work with Weeks Bay NERR to create a management plan and prioritize restoration needs, including re-creating longleaf pine savannas, pitcher plant bogs, and marsh and swamp habitat (where appropriate). This project would also include E&D for the removal of a bulkhead on the waterfront point of the property that splits Weeks Bay and Mobile Bay. The bulkhead is contributing to shoreline scouring and erosion. A shoreline restoration plan would be developed as part of the bulkhead removal E&D.

### **RESTORATION TYPE GOALS AND PROJECT RESTORATION OBJECTIVES**

- Programmatic goal: Restore and Conserve Habitat
- Restoration type: Wetlands, Coastal and Nearshore Habitat
- Restoration Type goal: Restore a variety of interspersed and ecologically connected coastal habitats with particular focus on maximizing ecological functions for the range of resources injured by the spill, such as oysters, estuarine-dependent fish species, birds, marine mammals, and nearshore benthic communities.
- Restoration approach: Protect and conserve marine, coastal, estuarine and riparian habitats.
- Restoration technique: Acquire lands for conservation.

**Objective 1:** Restore and conserve coastal habitat in the Weeks Bay watershed, protecting habitats and increasing habitat connectivity within the corridor.

**Objective 2:** Develop a management plan to prioritize restoration needs.

**Objective 3:** Conduct engineering and design for removal of a bulkhead and develop associated shoreline restoration plan.

### **CONCEPTUAL SETTING AND ANTICIPATED OUTCOMES**

The activities in this project include the acquisition of 175 acres of coastal habitat on the Magnolia River and subsequent placement of that acreage into conservation and active management, which will reduce stressors including urban development, habitat loss and alteration, fragmentation and erosion,

ultimately leading to improved habitat conditions and quality as well as improved water quality. This project meets the Trustees' wetlands, coastal, and nearshore habitats goals by permanently protecting, conserving, and restoring wetland and upland habitats that are directly connected ecologically to coastal and estuarine areas injured by the spill and that contribute to maximizing ecological functions in these areas. Long-term outcomes of the project increased an increase in management of connected habitats and an overall enhancement of ecosystem services of Gulf Coast habitats and resources.

As stated in the PDARP, coastal wetlands provide a wide range of ecological functions and services, including providing important habitat for fish and wildlife species, improving water quality, stabilizing shorelines, reducing storm-surge risk, and capturing and storing carbon in organic soils. The restoration approach utilized is to protect and conserve marine, coastal, estuarine, and riparian habitats. The specific technique under this restoration approach is to acquire lands for conservation. Conserving and protecting land parcels via acquisition or conservation easements can protect wetlands and other significant coastal, estuarine, and riparian habitats; create connections between protected areas; remove direct threats of development; provide mechanisms for protected species management; provide nesting and foraging habitat for birds; protect critical freshwater inflows to estuaries; and improve coastal water quality.

### **Sources of Uncertainty**

The primary source of uncertainty for this project is related to the willingness of the seller and the purchase of the parcel. This uncertainty has been mitigated by working to find willing sellers as the project was developed. Additionally, restoration activities undertaken may be subject to environmental stressors or other conditions that could influence project outcomes. Other potential uncertainties that could influence project success include:

- Vegetation stress due to herbivory, disease and competition from invasive species
- Land use changes
- Sustaining optimal hydrologic conditions

These potential uncertainties will be addressed when specific restoration activities are identified and the MAM plan will be updated accordingly.

### **PROJECT MONITORING, PERFORMANCE CRITERIA AND POTENTIAL CORRECTIVE ACTIONS**

The proposed monitoring plan for this restoration project was developed to evaluate project performance, key uncertainties, and the need for potential corrective actions, if needed.

Parameters that will be monitored for this project include:

- Acquisition of parcel
- Area
- Completed management plan
- Completion of bulkhead removal E&D

In future updates to this section, for each of the identified monitoring parameters, information will be provided on the intended purpose of each monitoring parameter (e.g. monitor progress toward meeting one or more of the restoration objectives, regulatory compliance, support adaptive management of the project), monitoring methods, timing and frequency, duration, sample size, and sites. This section will also describe performance criteria and potential corrective actions for project parameters associated

with project objectives. The decision-making process requires a structured approach for incorporating new information gained from monitoring and evaluation. As specified in the NRDA regulations, performance criteria are used to determine restoration success or the need for corrective action (15 CFR 990.55(b)(1)(vii)). However, unanticipated consequences, previously unknown conditions or unanticipated environmental drivers uncovered during the evaluation step may also determine the need for corrective actions. The decision to implement a corrective action will holistically consider the overall outcomes of the restoration project by assessing the results of all monitoring parameters compiled in the evaluation step.

## **ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT**

As discussed in the PDARP/PEIS, adaptive management is a form of structured decision-making applied to the management of natural resources in the face of uncertainty (Pastorok et al. 1997; Williams 2011). It is an iterative process that integrates monitoring and evaluation of management actions with flexible decision-making, where adjustments are made to management approaches based on observed outcomes (NRC 2004). Within the context of ecological restoration, adaptive management addresses key uncertainties by linking science to restoration decision-making (Steyer and Llewellyn 2000). Although adaptive management is a critical component of the restoration plan as a whole, the need for adaptive management may vary on a project-by-project basis. Some projects may be well understood and not have uncertainties which warrant adaptive management. The monitoring and adaptive management framework may be more robust for elements of the restoration plan with high degrees of uncertainty or where numerous restoration projects are planned within a given geographic area and/or for the benefit of a particular resource (Trustees, 2016, Appendix 5.E.1, PDARP/PEIS). Under OPA NRDA regulations, restoration projects clearly identify performance criteria that would be used to determine project success or the need for corrective action.

Although adaptive management is a critical component of the restoration plan as a whole, the need for extensive adaptive management on specific conservation practices being implemented is not needed for this project due to the nature of the activities, the scale of the site and the robust understanding of the habitat enhancement activities that will be conducted. Additionally, the development of a management plan that contains prioritized restoration needs will assist in addressing and reducing uncertainties by identifying those activities most likely to be successful. Corrective actions may be undertaken on an as needed basis. Data, analysis and information obtained from this project would be used to help inform future restoration plan development, priorities, and project selection.

## **EVALUATION**

Evaluation of monitoring data is needed to assess the performance of the project in meeting its restoration objectives, resolving uncertainties to increase understanding, and determine whether corrective actions are needed.

As part of the larger decision-making context beyond the project scale, the evaluation of monitoring data from the individual projects would be compiled and assessed at the Restoration Type and TIG level, and the results would be used to update the knowledge base to inform decisions such as future TIG project prioritization and selection, implementation techniques, and the identification of critical uncertainties. The results of the analysis would be used to answer the following questions:

- Were the project objectives achieved? If not, is there a reason why they were not met?
- Did acquisition of property increase the acreage of conserved habitat in the Weeks Bay Watershed?

- Was engineering and design for the bulkhead removal completed and was related shoreline restoration plan developed?
- Did the project produce unanticipated effects?
- Were there unanticipated events unrelated to the restoration project that potentially affected the monitoring results (e.g., hurricanes)?
- Were any of the uncertainties identified prior to project implementation resolved?
- Were any new uncertainties identified?

These questions will be answered and compiled in annual monitoring reports for the project and revision to the MAM plan be made if needed.

## MONITORING SCHEDULE

The schedule for project monitoring is shown in Table G-2, separated by monitoring activity. Pre-execution monitoring will occur before project execution. Execution monitoring occurs when project has been fully executed as planned. Performance monitoring will occur in the year following initial project execution.

**Table G-2**

<b>Monitoring Parameter</b>	<b>Pre-Execution Monitoring</b>	<b>As-Built (year 0)</b>	<b>Project Monitoring (Years 1-4)</b>
Acquisition of parcel		X	
Completed management plan			X
(Area) Extent of habitat acquired		X	
Completion of bulkhead removal E&D			X

## DATA MANAGEMENT

### Data Description

To the extent practicable, all environmental and biological data generated during monitoring activities will be documented using standardized field datasheets. Electronic data files will be named with the date on which the file was created and will include a ReadMe file that describes when the file was created, and by whom, and any explanatory notes on the file contents. If a data file is revised, a new copy should be made and the original preserved. Relevant Project data that are handwritten on hardcopy datasheets or notebooks would be transcribed (entered) into Excel spreadsheets (or similar digital format). After transcription of the data, a second person not associated with data transcription would perform a verification of the data in the electronic data sheets against the original hardcopy datasheets and/or notebooks, and would make any corrections to transcription errors as appropriate before data are used for any analyses or distributed outside of the agency. Implementing Trustees will verify and validate monitoring data and information and would ensure that all data is entered or converted into agreed upon/commonly used digital format labeled with metadata.

## **Data Review and Clearance**

All data will undergo proper QAQC protocols and be reviewed and verified following the process outlined in Section 3 of the MAM Manual.

## **Data Storage and Accessibility**

Once all data has been verified by quality assurance/quality control procedures, it will be submitted to the Restoration Project Database that is maintained by DCNR.

## **Data Sharing**

Data will be made publicly available, in accordance with the Federal Open Data Policy (Section 10.6.6 of SOP; DWH NRDA Trustees 2016b), through the DIVER Explorer Interface within a year of when the data collection occurred.

## **REPORTING**

Once all data have been reviewed for accuracy and completeness, they will be submitted to the Restoration Project Database. Data will be made publicly available through the DIVER Explorer Interface.

## **ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES**

ADCNR is the lead Trustee agency for this project and will ensure that the tract is acquired.

WBF will purchase the property and transfer it into the permanent ownership of ADCNR with management by the Weeks Bay NERR.

The Trustee Council facilitates consistency in monitoring and data management procedures to evaluate and report on progress towards meeting restoration goals articulated in the PDARP/PEIS.

## **REFERENCES**

### DWH NRDA Trustees

- 2016 Deepwater Horizon oil spill: final programmatic damage assessment and restoration plan (PDARP) and final programmatic environmental impact statement (PEIS)

### DWH NRDA Trustees

- 2016b Trustee Council Standard Operating Procedures for Implementation of the Natural Resource Restoration for the *Deepwater Horizon* Oil Spill. Originally approved May 4, 2016; revised November 15, 2016.

### National Research Council

- 2004 Adaptive Management for Water Resources Project Planning. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press.

### Pastorok, R.A., A. MacDonald, J.R. Sampson, P. Wilber, D.J. Yozzo, and J.P. Titre

- 1997 An ecological decision framework for environmental restoration projects. *Ecological Engineering*, 9, 89-107.

Steyer, G.D., and D.W. Llewellyn

2000 Coastal Wetlands Planning, Protection and Restoration Act: A programmatic application of adaptive management. *Ecological Engineering*, 26, 27-39.

Williams, B.K

2011 Adaptive management of natural resources - Framework and issues. *Journal of Environmental Management*, 92, 1346-1353.

## **MAM PLAN REVISION HISTORY**

## **MONITORING AND ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT PLAN**

### **WEEKS BAY LAND ACQUISITION—HARROD TRACT**

#### **PROJECT OVERVIEW**

The Harrod Tract is located in Baldwin County, Alabama off of Sherwood Highland Road (PIN 065600). It is located along the Fish River near where Fish River meets Weeks Bay. The Harrod property contains a total of 231 acres, including over 100 acres of intact wetlands (marsh) habitat. The property is one of the largest remaining undeveloped parcels of swamp, marsh and river shoreline in coastal Alabama and is the largest privately-owned tract in the lower part of Fish River. The property is adjacent to protected wetlands and includes 7,600 feet of Fish River shoreline, including frontage along Turkey Branch and Waterhole Branch, two of Fish River's primary tributaries.

The proposed Weeks Bay Land Acquisition (Harrod Tract) project would fund WBF or the State of Alabama to acquire the 231-acre Harrod Tract through a fee simple purchase, and transfer it into the permanent ownership of ADCNR with management by the Weeks Bay NERR. The Weeks Bay Land Acquisition (Harrod Tract) project would protect approximately 231 acres in perpetuity to maintain its conservation value. A restoration plan would be developed, and associated restoration activities would be conducted on the purchased property, which could include invasive species control (prescribed burning or other methods), native vegetation planting, and limited erosion control measures.

#### **RESTORATION TYPE GOALS AND PROJECT RESTORATION OBJECTIVES**

- Programmatic goal: Restore and Conserve Habitat
- Restoration type: Wetlands, Coastal and Nearshore Habitat
- Restoration type goal: Restore a variety of interspersed and ecologically connected coastal habitats with particular focus on maximizing ecological functions for the range of resources injured by the spill, such as oysters, estuarine-dependent fish species, birds, marine mammals, and nearshore benthic communities. The project also meets Trustee goals for wetlands, coastal, and nearshore habitats restoration through the inclusion of funds for invasive species control, native species planting, and erosion control, as well as through the provision of funding for future restoration planning to determine the feasibility of reestablishing longleaf pine savannahs and other historic landscapes.
- Restoration approach: Protect and conserve marine, coastal, estuarine and riparian habitats.
- Restoration technique: Acquire lands for conservation

**Objective 1:** Restore and conserve coastal habitat in the Weeks Bay watershed.

**Objective 2:** Develop a management plan to prioritize restoration needs.

**Objective 3:** Conduct stewardship and management activities as needed to enhance the quality of habitat.

#### **CONCEPTUAL SETTING AND ANTICIPATED OUTCOMES**

As stated in the PDARP, coastal wetlands provide a wide range of ecological functions and services, including providing important habitat for fish and wildlife species, improving water quality, stabilizing shorelines, reducing storm-surge risk, and capturing and storing carbon in organic soils. The restoration approach utilized is to protect and conserve marine, coastal, estuarine, and riparian habitats. The

specific technique under this restoration approach is to acquire lands for conservation. Conserving and protecting land parcels via acquisition or conservation easements can protect wetlands and other significant coastal, estuarine, and riparian habitats; create connections between protected areas; remove direct threats of development; provide mechanisms for protected species management; provide nesting and foraging habitat for birds; protect critical freshwater inflows to estuaries; and improve coastal water quality.

The activities in this project include the acquisition of 231 acres of coastal habitat and subsequent placement of that acreage into conservation and active management, which will reduce stressors including urban development, habitat loss and alteration, fragmentation and erosion, ultimately leading to improved habitat conditions and quality as well as improved water quality. Long-term outcomes of the project increased an increase in management of connected habitats and an overall enhancement of ecosystem services of Gulf Coast habitats and resources.

### **Sources of Uncertainty**

The primary source of uncertainty for this project is related to the willingness of the seller for the purchase of the parcel, although the property owner has indicated they are willing to sell. If for any reason the State is unable to purchase the property, another parcel will be sought. Other potential uncertainties that could influence project success include:

- Vegetation stress due to herbivory, disease and competition from invasive species
- Land use changes
- Sustaining optimal hydrologic conditions

These potential uncertainties will be addressed when specific restoration activities are identified and the MAM plan will be updated accordingly.

### **PROJECT MONITORING, PERFORMANCE CRITERIA AND POTENTIAL CORRECTIVE ACTIONS**

The proposed monitoring plan for this restoration project was developed to evaluate project performance, key uncertainties, and the need for potential corrective actions, if needed.

Parameters that will be monitored for this project include:

- Acquisition of parcel
- Area
- Completed management plan
- Vegetation percent cover and composition

In future updates to this section, for each of the identified monitoring parameters, information will be provided on the intended purpose of each monitoring parameter (e.g. monitor progress toward meeting one or more of the restoration objectives, regulatory compliance, support adaptive management of the project), monitoring methods, timing and frequency, duration, sample size, and sites. This section will also describe performance criteria and potential corrective actions for project parameters associated with project objectives. The decision-making process requires a structured approach for incorporating new information gained from monitoring and evaluation. As specified in the NRDA regulations, performance criteria are used to determine restoration success or the need for corrective action (15 CFR 990.55(b)(1)(vii)). However, unanticipated consequences, previously unknown conditions or unanticipated environmental drivers uncovered during the evaluation step may also determine the need

for corrective actions. The decision to implement a corrective action will holistically consider the overall outcomes of the restoration project by assessing the results of all monitoring parameters compiled in the evaluation step.

## **ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT**

As discussed in the PDARP/PEIS, adaptive management is a form of structured decision-making applied to the management of natural resources in the face of uncertainty (Pastorok et al. 1997; Williams 2011). It is an iterative process that integrates monitoring and evaluation of management actions with flexible decision-making, where adjustments are made to management approaches based on observed outcomes (NRC 2004). Within the context of ecological restoration, adaptive management addresses key uncertainties by linking science to restoration decision-making (Steyer and Llewellyn 2000). Although adaptive management is a critical component of the restoration plan as a whole, the need for adaptive management may vary on a project-by-project basis. Some projects may be well understood and not have uncertainties which warrant adaptive management. The monitoring and adaptive management framework may be more robust for elements of the restoration plan with high degrees of uncertainty or where numerous restoration projects are planned within a given geographic area and/or for the benefit of a particular resource (Trustees 2016, Appendix 5.E.1, PDARP/PEIS). Under OPA NRDA regulations, restoration projects clearly identify performance criteria that would be used to determine project success or the need for corrective action.

Although adaptive management is a critical component of the restoration plan as a whole, the need for adaptive management on specific conservation practices being implemented is not needed for this project due to the nature of the activities, the scale of the site and the robust understanding of the habitat enhancement activities that will be conducted. Additionally, the development of a management plan that contains prioritized restoration needs will assist in addressing and reducing uncertainties by identifying those activities most likely to be successful. Corrective actions may be undertaken on an as needed basis. Data, analysis and information obtained from this project would be used to help inform future Restoration Plan development, priorities and project selection.

## **EVALUATION**

Evaluation of monitoring data is needed to assess the performance of the project in meeting its restoration objectives, resolving uncertainties to increase understanding, and determine whether corrective actions are needed.

As part of the larger decision-making context beyond the project scale, the evaluation of monitoring data from the individual projects would be compiled and assessed at the Restoration Type and TIG level, and the results would be used to update the knowledge base to inform decisions such as future TIG project prioritization and selection, implementation techniques, and the identification of critical uncertainties. The results of the analysis would be used to answer the following questions:

- Were the project restoration objectives achieved? If not, is there a reason why they were not met?
- Did acquisition of property increase the acreage of conserved habitat in the Weeks Bay Watershed?
- Did the restoration project produce unanticipated effects?
- Were there unanticipated events unrelated to the restoration project that potentially affected the monitoring results (e.g., hurricanes)?

- Were any of the uncertainties identified prior to project implementation resolved?
- Were any new uncertainties identified?

These questions will be answered and compiled in annual monitoring reports for the project and revision to the MAM plan be made if needed.

## MONITORING SCHEDULE

The schedule for project monitoring is shown in Table G-3, separated by monitoring activity. Pre-execution monitoring will occur before project execution. Execution monitoring occurs when project has been fully executed as planned. Performance monitoring will occur in the year following initial project execution.

**Table G-3**

<b>Monitoring Parameter</b>	<b>Pre-Execution Monitoring</b>	<b>As-Built (year 0)</b>	<b>Project Monitoring (Years 1-3)</b>
Acquisition of parcel		X	
Area		X	
Vegetation Percent Cover and Composition	X	X	X

## DATA MANAGEMENT

### Data Description

To the extent practicable, all environmental and biological data generated during monitoring activities will be documented using standardized field datasheets. Electronic data files will be named with the date on which the file was created and will include a ReadMe file that describes when the file was created, and by whom, and any explanatory notes on the file contents. If a data file is revised, a new copy should be made and the original preserved. Relevant Project data that are handwritten on hardcopy datasheets or notebooks would be transcribed (entered) into Excel spreadsheets (or similar digital format). After transcription of the data, a second person not associated with data transcription would perform a verification of the data in the electronic data sheets against the original hardcopy datasheets and/or notebooks, and would make any corrections to transcription errors as appropriate before data are used for any analyses or distributed outside of the agency. Implementing Trustees will verify and validate monitoring data and information and would ensure that all data is entered or converted into agreed upon/commonly used digital format labeled with metadata.

### Data Review and Clearance

All data will undergo proper QAQC protocols, be reviewed and verified following the process outlined in Section 3 of the MAM Manual.

### Data Storage and Accessibility

Once all data has been verified by quality assurance/quality control procedures, it will be submitted to the Restoration Project Database that is maintained by DCNR.

## Data Sharing

Data will be made publicly available, in accordance with the Federal Open Data Policy (Section 10.6.6 of SOP; DWH NRDA Trustees 2016b), through the DIVER Explorer Interface within a year of when the data collection occurred.

## REPORTING

Once all data have been reviewed for accuracy and completeness, they will be submitted to the Restoration Project Database. Data will be made publicly available through the DIVER Explorer Interface.

## ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

ADCNR is the lead Trustee agency for this project and will ensure that the tract is acquired by the WBF.

WBF will purchase the property and transfer it into the permanent ownership of ADCNR with management by the Weeks Bay NERR.

The Trustee Council facilitates consistency in monitoring and data management procedures to evaluate and report on progress towards meeting restoration goals articulated in the PDARP/PEIS.

## REFERENCES

### DWH NRDA Trustees

- 2016 Deepwater Horizon oil spill: final programmatic damage assessment and restoration plan (PDARP) and final programmatic environmental impact statement (PEIS)

### DWH NRDA Trustees

- 2016b Trustee Council Standard Operating Procedures for Implementation of the Natural Resource Restoration for the *Deepwater Horizon* Oil Spill. Originally approved May 4, 2016; revised November 15, 2016.

### National Research Council

- 2004 Adaptive Management for Water Resources Project Planning. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press.

### Pastorok, R.A., A. MacDonald, J.R. Sampson, P. Wilber, D.J. Yozzo, and J.P. Titre

- 1997 An ecological decision framework for environmental restoration projects. *Ecological Engineering*, 9, 89-107.

### Steyer, G.D., and D.W. Llewellyn

- 2000 Coastal Wetlands Planning, Protection and Restoration Act: A programmatic application of adaptive management. *Ecological Engineering*, 26, 27-39.

### Williams, B.K

- 2011 Adaptive management of natural resources - Framework and issues. *Journal of Environmental Management*, 92, 1346-1353.

## MAM PLAN REVISION HISTORY

# **MONITORING AND ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT PLAN**

## **LITTLE LAGOON LIVING SHORELINE ALTERNATIVE**

### **PROJECT OVERVIEW**

This project is located in Little Lagoon, Gulf Shores, Alabama, and it aims to restore a minimum of 2,200 feet of shoreline adjacent to Bon Secour National Wildlife Refuge (BSNWR). The project would include evaluation, planning, implementation, and monitoring and adaptive management of a living shoreline project. Little Lagoon is a shallow body of water, 10 miles long and 0.5-mile-wide on the north side of the Gulf of Mexico on the Alabama coast. Its brackish water is a mix of overflow from the mostly fresh water Lake Shelby and salt water from the Gulf of Mexico that enters through the Little Lagoon Pass in Gulf Shores, Alabama.

Construction of a living shoreline would protect habitat on adjacent federal land by buffering the shoreline against erosion. The project would include planning, implementation, and monitoring of a living shoreline project that uses natural materials rather than hardened structures or barriers, strategically placed to provide protective erosion control management to restore natural habitat, functions, and processes. USDOI would be the implementing Trustee for this project.

One or two rows of biodegradable coconut fiber “coir” logs may be placed along the eroding shoreline to stabilize vegetation and attenuate wave action, and grass plantings may (e.g., *Spartina alterniflora* or *Juncus roemerianus*) be placed between the logs and the eroded shoreline to jump start a vegetated buffer. Native mussels may also be seeded among the shoreline grasses. The specific restoration activities would be finalized during the evaluation and planning process.

### **RESTORATION TYPE GOALS AND PROJECT RESTORATION OBJECTIVES**

#### **Project Type: Wetlands, Coastal and Nearshore Habitats**

- Programmatic goal: Restore and Conserve Habitat
- Restoration type: Habitat Projects on Federally Managed Lands
- Restoration type goal: Restore federally managed habitats that were affected by the oil spill and response actions through an integrated portfolio of restoration approaches across a variety of habitats.
- Restoration approach: Protect and conserve marine, coastal, estuarine and riparian habitats
- Restoration technique: Construct breakwaters

**Objective 1:** Construct a living shoreline restoration project to restore a minimum of 2,200 feet of shoreline.

### **CONCEPTUAL SETTING AND ANTICIPATED OUTCOMES**

The conceptual model, described below, forms the basis of this monitoring plan, and includes a summary of the project activities, the expected product or output of those activities and the desired project outcomes. Constructing a breakwater will help reduce stressors including erosion and habitat loss, ultimately improving ecosystem function, and/or biological capacity. The construction of a living shoreline will result in reduction of erosion of shoreline protecting adjacent beach mouse habitat and will also increase the amount of biologically productive shoreline habitat. Planting vegetation will

stabilize sediment and the shoreline, reduce erosion, encourage sediment deposition and contribute to ecosystem function.

### **Sources of Uncertainty**

One source of uncertainty for this project is related to the construction of the living shoreline as designed, on schedule and on budget. Other uncertainties include impact from potential storms, as well as the longevity and effectiveness of the materials used to construct the living shoreline. The materials proposed to be utilized have proven effective in other areas, reducing the likelihood of project failure. Other uncertainties include:

- stress on planted vegetation due to herbivory, disease or competition
- maintenance of optimal hydrologic conditions for the sustainability of restored areas
- natural variability in ecological and physical processes

### **PROJECT MONITORING, PERFORMANCE CRITERIA AND POTENTIAL CORRECTIVE ACTIONS**

The proposed monitoring plan for this restoration project was developed to evaluate project performance, key uncertainties, and the need for potential corrective actions, if needed.

Parameters to be considered for monitoring include:

- Spatial extent
- Vegetation Percent Cover and Composition
- Shoreline Position

In future updates to this section, for each of the identified monitoring parameters, information will be provided on the intended purpose of each monitoring parameter (e.g. monitor progress toward meeting one or more of the restoration objectives, regulatory compliance, support adaptive management of the project), monitoring methods, timing and frequency, duration, sample size, and sites. This section will also describe performance criteria and potential corrective actions for project parameters associated with project objectives. The decision-making process requires a structured approach for incorporating new information gained from monitoring and evaluation. As specified in the NRDA regulations, performance criteria are used to determine restoration success or the need for corrective action (15 CFR 990.55(b)(1)(vii)). However, unanticipated consequences, previously unknown conditions or unanticipated environmental drivers uncovered during the evaluation step may also determine the need for corrective actions. The decision to implement a corrective action will holistically consider the overall outcomes of the restoration project by assessing the results of all monitoring parameters compiled in the evaluation step.

### **ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT**

As discussed in the PDARP/PEIS, adaptive management is a form of structured decision-making applied to the management of natural resources in the face of uncertainty (Pastorok et al. 1997; Williams 2011). It is an iterative process that integrates monitoring and evaluation of management actions with flexible decision-making, where adjustments are made to management approaches based on observed outcomes (NRC 2004). Within the context of ecological restoration, adaptive management addresses key uncertainties by linking science to restoration decision-making (Steyer and Llewellyn 2000). Although adaptive management is a critical component of the restoration plan as a whole, the need for adaptive management may vary on a project-by-project basis. Some projects may be well understood

and not have uncertainties which warrant adaptive management. The monitoring and adaptive management framework may be more robust for elements of the restoration plan with high degrees of uncertainty or where numerous restoration projects are planned within a given geographic area and/or for the benefit of a particular resource (Trustees, 2016, Appendix 5.E.1, PDARP/PEIS). Under OPA NRDA regulations, restoration projects clearly identify performance criteria that would be used to determine project success or the need for corrective action.

Although adaptive management is a critical component of the restoration plan as a whole, the need for extensive adaptive management on specific conservation practices being implemented is not expected to be extensive for this project due to the nature of the activities, the scale of the site and the robust understanding of the habitat enhancement activities that will be conducted. Data, analysis and information obtained from this project would be used to help inform future Restoration Plan development, priorities and project selection. Periodic maintenance may be necessary following severe weather events or other situations that would increase erosion potential. Contingencies would include an additional row of coir logs or bagged oyster shells in front of or on top of the initial row of coir logs if they were placed too low or degrade too quickly.

## **EVALUATION**

Evaluation of monitoring data is needed to assess the performance of the project in meeting its restoration objectives, resolving uncertainties to increase understanding, and determine whether corrective actions are needed.

As part of the larger decision-making context beyond the project scale, the evaluation of monitoring data from the individual projects would be compiled and assessed at the Restoration Type and TIG level, and the results would be used to update the knowledge base to inform decisions such as future TIG project prioritization and selection, implementation techniques, and the identification of critical uncertainties. The results of the analysis would be used to answer the following questions:

- Were the project restoration objectives achieved? If not, is there a reason why they were not met?
- Was project constructed as designed?
- Did planted vegetation establish successfully?
- Has erosion been reduced?
- Did the restoration project produce unanticipated effects?
- Were there unanticipated events unrelated to the restoration project that potentially affected the monitoring results (e.g., hurricanes)?
- Were any of the uncertainties identified prior to project implementation resolved?
- Were any new uncertainties identified?
- Have data been summarized and characterized in a way that allows for a clear understanding of results?
- What broader insights might be gained from implementation/monitoring of this project?

These questions will be answered and compiled in annual monitoring reports for the project and revision to the MAM plan be made if needed.

## MONITORING SCHEDULE

The schedule for project monitoring is shown in Table G-4, separated by monitoring activity. Pre-execution monitoring will occur before project execution. Execution monitoring occurs when project has been fully executed as planned. Performance monitoring will occur in the year following initial project execution.

Table G-4

Monitoring Parameter	Pre-Execution Monitoring	As-Built (year 0)	Post-Execution Monitoring (Years 1, 2)
Area		X	X
Vegetation Percent Cover and Composition	X	X	X
Shoreline Position	X	X	X

## DATA MANAGEMENT

### Data Description

To the extent practicable, all environmental and biological data generated during monitoring activities will be documented using standardized field datasheets. Electronic data files will be named with the date on which the file was created and will include a ReadMe file that describes when the file was created, and by whom, and any explanatory notes on the file contents. If a data file is revised, a new copy should be made and the original preserved. Relevant Project data that are handwritten on hardcopy datasheets or notebooks would be transcribed (entered) into Excel spreadsheets (or similar digital format). After transcription of the data, a second person not associated with data transcription would perform a verification of the data in the electronic data sheets against the original hardcopy datasheets and/or notebooks, and would make any corrections to transcription errors as appropriate before data are used for any analyses or distributed outside of the agency. Implementing Trustees will verify and validate monitoring data and information and would ensure that all data is entered or converted into agreed upon/commonly used digital format labeled with metadata.

### Data Review and Clearance

All data will undergo proper QA/QC protocols, be reviewed, and verified following the process outlined in Section 3 of the MAM Manual.

### Data Storage and Accessibility

Once all data has been verified by quality assurance/quality control procedures, it will be submitted to the Restoration Project Database that is maintained by DCNR.

### Data Sharing

Data will be made publicly available, in accordance with the Federal Open Data Policy (Section 10.6.6 of SOP; DWH NRDA Trustees 2016b), through the DIVER Explorer Interface within a year of when the data collection occurred.

## REPORTING

Once all data have been reviewed for accuracy and completeness, they will be submitted to the Restoration Project Database. Data will be made publicly available through the DIVER Explorer Interface.

## ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

DOI is the lead Trustee agency for this project and will ensure that the project is implemented.

The Trustee Council facilitates consistency in monitoring and data management procedures to evaluate and report on progress towards meeting restoration goals articulated in the PDARP/PEIS.

## REFERENCES

### DWH NRDA Trustees

- 2016 Deepwater Horizon oil spill: final programmatic damage assessment and restoration plan (PDARP) and final programmatic environmental impact statement (PEIS)

### DWH NRDA Trustees

- 2016b Trustee Council Standard Operating Procedures for Implementation of the Natural Resource Restoration for the *Deepwater Horizon* Oil Spill. Originally approved May 4, 2016; revised November 15, 2016.

### National Research Council

- 2004 Adaptive Management for Water Resources Project Planning. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press.

### Pastorok, R.A., A. MacDonald, J.R. Sampson, P. Wilber, D.J. Yozzo, and J.P. Titre

- 1997 An ecological decision framework for environmental restoration projects. *Ecological Engineering*, 9, 89-107.

### Steyer, G.D., and D.W. Llewellyn

- 2000 Coastal Wetlands Planning, Protection and Restoration Act: A programmatic application of adaptive management. *Ecological Engineering*, 26, 27-39.

### Williams, B.K

- 2011 Adaptive management of natural resources - Framework and issues. *Journal of Environmental Management*, 92, 1346-1353.

## MAM PLAN REVISION HISTORY

This page intentionally left blank.

# **MONITORING AND ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT PLAN**

## **FOWL RIVER NUTRIENT REDUCTION PROJECT**

### **PROJECT OVERVIEW**

This project will restore resources injured by the *DWH* oil spill as outlined in the *DWH* PDARP/PEIS following the Natural Resource Damage Assessment process. The Fowl River Nutrient Reduction project would restore water quality through implementation of improved land management practices that reduce nutrient and sediment loadings to Mobile Bay. The implementation of land management practices using existing USDA-NRCS conservation practice standards and specifications would be the primary tool for reducing erosion and nutrient inputs in the watershed.

Excessive nutrient enrichment, or eutrophication, of Gulf Coast estuaries and their watersheds is a chronic threat that can lead to hypoxia (low oxygen levels), harmful algal blooms, habitat loss, and fish kills (PDARP/PEIS, section 5.5.4). This project would restore and enhance the ecological and hydrological integrity of water resources, including improving water quality and ensuring natural water quantity levels to coastal rivers and streams and coastal bays and estuaries. Toward this end, the objective of this project is to reduce rural nonpoint source pollution through the implementation of conservation practices on agricultural lands.

The primary goal for the nutrient reduction project is water quality improvement through nutrient and sediment reduction. The health of the Gulf of Mexico depends on the health of its estuaries, and the health of those coastal waters is influenced by land uses in the watersheds of its tributaries. In the five Gulf States, more than 80 percent of the acreage is in private ownership (USDA-NRCS 2014) and is used for forestry and agriculture.

Given the success of USDA NRCS Farm Bill programs and their strong acceptance by private landowners, there is a significant opportunity to implement conservation practices on private lands. The USDA-NRCS would provide outreach and technical assistance to voluntary participants (landowners), especially on the most vulnerable acres in the watersheds, to develop conservation plans and would use all available conservation practices typically planned and funded by USDA-NRCS programs. The project proposes to implement clusters of projects within the smallest watershed, to the extent practicable, with the goal of making a discernable difference in local water quality. While this targeted and concentrated approach is desired, the projects proponents understand the voluntary nature of conservation implementation and will strive to reach the critical sources within the watershed. The proposed conservation practices would reduce nutrient losses from the landscape; reduce nutrient loads to streams and downstream receiving waters; and reduce water quality degradation in watersheds that could provide benefits to marine resources and benefits to coastal watersheds.

### **RESTORATION TYPE GOALS AND PROJECT RESTORATION OBJECTIVES**

- Programmatic goal: Restore Water Quality
- Restoration type: Nutrient Reduction (Nonpoint source)
- Restoration approach: Reduce nutrient loads to coastal watersheds
- Restoration technique: Agricultural conservation practices

- Restoration Type Goal: Reduce nutrient loadings to Gulf Coast estuaries, habitats, and resources that are threatened by chronic eutrophication, hypoxia, or harmful algal blooms or that suffer habitat losses associated with water quality degradation.

**Objective 1:** Reduce sediment, phosphorous and nitrogen loads during storm events leaving private lands in the watershed.

The monitoring or project parameters are dependent upon the voluntary participation by landowners to implement conservation practices on their land. Implemented conservation practices may or may not be located in the same subwatershed, therefore sampling efforts may vary in scale at different watershed levels. The proposed conservation practices will reduce nutrient losses from the landscape, reduce nutrient loads to streams and downstream receiving waters, and reduce water quality degradation in watershed that would provide benefits to marine resources and coastal watersheds.

### CONCEPTUAL SETTING AND ANTICIPATED OUTCOMES

A conceptual model forms the basis of this monitoring plan, and includes a summary of the restoration project and the desired project outcomes. For this project, the specific stressors addressed include nutrient and sediment loading, agricultural activities and land cover conversion. This project will reduce those stressors by implementing conservation practices on private agricultural lands that will reduce sedimentation and nutrients that make their way into local waterbodies, resulting in improved water quality.

**Table G-5: Conceptual Model**

Activity	Output	Short-term Outcome	Long-term Outcome
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implement conservation practices to reduce nutrient and sediment loading into receiving waters</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reduced nutrient and sediment loading into the system</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Decrease in nutrient and sediment loadings in targeted watersheds</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enhancement of ecosystem services of Gulf coast habitats and marine resources</li> </ul>

### Sources of Uncertainty

Critical uncertainties are defined as those that have the potential to impact or impede the decision-making process and the ability to achieve the restoration objective(s). Although many types of scientific and other uncertainties exist, the focus of uncertainty in this context is the uncertainty that affects the decisions being made for this project. Monitoring to resolve critical uncertainties affecting these decisions can allow for more effective expenditure of resources into the future as learning takes place.

The following uncertainties could potentially influence the success of the project. Efforts will be made in the planning and implementation phases to reduce and/or eliminate these uncertainties.

- Willingness of landowners to participate. Strategy to resolve: identify other willing landowners.
- Conservation practices may not result in measurable change in the receiving waters. Strategy to resolve: Conduct targeted in-stream monitoring at locations upstream and

downstream of the implementation area. Monitoring data will be used to refine future management actions.

## **PROJECT MONITORING, PERFORMANCE CRITERIA AND POTENTIAL CORRECTIVE ACTIONS**

The proposed monitoring for this project, outlined below, is organized by project objective, with one or more monitoring parameters for each objective. For each of the identified monitoring parameters information is provided on the monitoring methods, timing and frequency, sample size and sites. In addition, performance criteria for each parameter are identified (if applicable), including example corrective actions that could be taken if the performance criteria are not met. The parameters listed below may or may not be tied to performance criteria and/or corrective actions. These parameters will be monitored at the project site, in adjacent streams, and may also be monitored at appropriate reference and/or control sites to demonstrate how the project is trending toward the performance criteria.

The decision-making process requires a structured approach for incorporating new information gained from monitoring and evaluation. As specified in the NRDA regulations, performance criteria would be used to determine restoration success or the need for corrective action (15 CFR 990.55(b)(1)(vii)). However, unanticipated consequences, previously unknown conditions or unanticipated environmental drivers uncovered during the evaluation step may also determine the need for corrective actions. Information below does not include all possible options; rather, it includes a list of potential adaptive management actions for each individual parameter to be considered. The decision to implement a corrective action should holistically consider the overall outcomes of the restoration project by assessing the results of all monitoring parameters compiled in the evaluation step.

This MAM Plan will be revised and updated as specific activities are identified.

**Objective 1:** Reduce sediment, phosphorous and nitrogen loads during storm events leaving private lands in the watershed.

- Were sediment, nitrogen and phosphorous loads to downstream waterbodies reduced?

### **Parameter: Number of water quality improvement practices implemented**

- Method: Count number of projects implemented
- Timing and Frequency: Annual
- Sample size: All projects implemented
- Sites: All sites
- Performance criteria: Number of projects implemented by end of project period

### **Parameter: Discharge (m<sup>3</sup>/s or cfs)**

- Method: Per MAM Manual
- Timing and frequency: Ten measurements per year would be taken at one or more sets of one upstream and two downstream stations that bracket portions of the watershed where conservation practices are being implemented.
- Sample size: The total number of sites is not yet determined and will be dependent on the amount and location of conservation practices in the watershed. It is anticipated that 10

samples would be collected per year at each station. Samples would be taken at baseflow conditions when possible. Sites: Will be determined when sites are identified.

**Parameter: Total Suspended Solids (TSS) (mg/L or ppm) and Turbidity**

- Method: In-stream. Fixed station parameter reading using a data sonde, under baseflow conditions when possible, using standard monitoring protocols would occur at appropriately located upstream and downstream stations that bracket portions of watersheds with conservation practices.
- Timing and frequency: Ten samples per year would be collected at one or more sets of one upstream and two downstream stations that bracket portions of the watershed where conservation practices are being implemented.
- Sample size: The total number of sites is not yet determined and will be dependent on the amount and location of conservation practices in the watershed. It is anticipated that a total of 10 samples would be collected per year at each station. Samples would be taken at baseflow conditions when possible.
- Sites: Conservation practice implementation will be dependent on the participation of landowners in the target watersheds described above. Locations will be updated in the monitoring plan when landowners sign participation agreements with the NRCS. The geographic scope of the in-stream monitoring design will depend on the location of lands enrolled in the conservation program. Where a large number of acres are co-located in a small watershed (e.g. HUC 12), the design will likely include one upstream station (could be optional depending on upstream conditions) and one or more downstream stations depending on the location of the cluster of conservation practices.
- Performance criteria: Change in the quantity of in-stream sediment over time.
- Corrective Action: Actions would vary depending on the type of conservation practice implemented. Some conservation practices may require inspection and maintenance.

**Parameter: Total Phosphorous (TP) (mg/L)**

- Method: In-stream. Sample collection using standard monitoring protocols would occur at appropriately located upstream and downstream stations that bracket portions of the area with conservation practices.
- Timing and frequency: Ten samples per year would be collected at one or more sets of one upstream and two downstream stations that bracket implementation areas.
- Sample size: The total number of sites is not yet determined and will be dependent on the number and location of conservation practices in the watershed. It is anticipated that a total of 10 samples would be collected per year at each station. Samples would be taken at baseflow conditions when possible.
- Sites: Conservation practice implementation will be dependent on the participation of landowners in the target watersheds described above. Locations will be updated in the monitoring plan when landowners sign participation agreements with the NRCS. The geographic scope of the in-stream monitoring design will depend on the location of lands enrolled in the conservation program. Where a large number of acres are co-located in a small watershed (e.g. HUC 12), the design will likely include one upstream station (could be

optional depending on upstream conditions) and one or more downstream stations depending on the location of the cluster of conservation practices.

- Performance criteria: Change in the quantity of in-stream phosphorous over time.
- Corrective Action: Actions would vary depending on the type of conservation practice implemented. Some conservation practices may require inspection and maintenance.

**Parameter: Total Nitrogen (TN) (mg/L)**

- Method: Sample collection using standard monitoring protocols will occur at appropriately located upstream and downstream stations that bracket portions of areas where conservation activities are being implemented.
- Timing and frequency: Ten samples per year will be collected at one or more sets of one upstream and two downstream stations that bracket portions of the watershed where conservation activities are being implemented.
- Sample size: The total number of sites is not yet determined and will be dependent on the amount and location of conservation practices in the watershed. It is anticipated that a total of 10 samples would be collected per year at each station. Samples would be taken at baseflow conditions when possible.
- Sites: Conservation practice implementation will be dependent on the participation of landowners in the target watersheds described above. Locations will be updated in the monitoring plan when landowners sign participation agreements with the NRCS. The geographic scope of the in-stream monitoring design will depend on the location of lands enrolled in the conservation program. Where a large number of acres are co-located in a small watershed (e.g. HUC 12), the design will likely include one upstream station (could be optional depending on upstream conditions) and one or more downstream stations depending on the location of the cluster of conservation practices.
- Performance criteria: Change in the quantity of in-stream nitrogen over time.
- Corrective Action: Actions would vary depending on the type of conservation practice implemented. Some conservation practices may require inspection and maintenance.

Corrective actions that may be necessary include, but are not limited to, regrading/removing water control structures, planting/replanting desirable vegetation, and/or removing nuisance vegetation. Corrective actions will likely occur after implementation, but within the five-year time frame for this project. Corrective actions will be identified by USDA based on site evaluations and performance monitoring data and reports. Costs for addressing the corrective action will be evaluated by USDA to determine feasibility.

**ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT**

Implementation of the conservation practices, monitoring and adaptive management would utilize standardized actions using accepted tools and protocols at specific locations.

As discussed in the PDARP/PEIS, adaptive management is a form of structured decision-making applied to the management of natural resources in the face of uncertainty (Pastorok et al. 1997; Williams 2011). It is an iterative process that integrates monitoring and evaluation of management actions with flexible decision-making, where adjustments are made to management approaches based on observed outcomes (NRC 2004). Within the context of ecological restoration, adaptive management addresses

key uncertainties by linking science to restoration decision-making (Steyer and Llewellyn 2000). Although adaptive management is a critical component of the restoration plan as a whole, the need for adaptive management may vary on a project-by-project basis. Some projects may be well understood and not have uncertainties which warrant adaptive management. The monitoring and adaptive management framework may be more robust for elements of the restoration plan with high degrees of uncertainty or where numerous restoration projects are planned within a given geographic area and/or for the benefit of a particular resource (Trustees 2016, Appendix 5.E.1, PDARP/PEIS). Under OPA NRDA regulations, restoration projects clearly identify performance criteria that would be used to determine project success or the need for corrective action. The need for adaptive management on specific conservation practices being implemented is not needed for this project due to the nature of the sampling approaches, the objectives of the project and the scales of the sites in which the data will be collected, and an understanding of the conservation practices that will be applied. Data, analysis and information obtained from this project will be used to help inform future Restoration Plan development, priorities and project selection and implementation.

## **EVALUATION**

Evaluation of monitoring data is needed to assess the performance of the project in meeting its restoration objectives, resolving uncertainties to increase understanding, and determine whether corrective actions are needed.

As part of the larger decision-making context beyond the project scale, the evaluation of monitoring data from the individual projects would be compiled and assessed at the Restoration Type and TIG level, and the results would be used to update the knowledge base to inform decisions such as future TIG project prioritization and selection, implementation techniques, and the identification of critical uncertainties. The results of the analysis would be used to answer the following questions:

- Were the project restoration objectives achieved? If not, is there a reason why they were not met?
- Were sediment, nitrogen and phosphorous loads to downstream waterbodies reduced?
- Did the restoration project produce unanticipated effects?
- Were there unanticipated events unrelated to the restoration project that potentially affected the monitoring results (e.g., hurricanes)?
- Were any of the uncertainties identified prior to project implementation resolved?
- Were any new uncertainties identified?

The analysis methods would be applied to all monitoring parameters as follows:

### **Water Quality Data**

Standard analytical techniques would be used to document water quality improvements between upstream and downstream stations that bracket areas with conservation systems, following guidance in Alabama's Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP). The QAPP is developed in accordance with ADEM SOP #8302, "Preparation, Review, Approval, Distribution, and Archival of Quality Assurance Program/Project Plans (QAPPs) and EPA Requirements for Quality Assurance Project Plans" (EPA QA/R-5, 2001).

## PROJECT-LEVEL DECISIONS: PERFORMANCE CRITERIA AND POTENTIAL CORRECTIVE ACTIONS

Conservation practices will be implemented according to well-established USDA standards, specifications, engineering design, and performance criteria. Regular construction monitoring is a standard element of cooperator contracts. Contracts also have standard provisions for operation and maintenance, including replacement of failed practice elements as corrective actions.

### MONITORING SCHEDULE

The schedule for project monitoring is shown in Table G-6, separated by monitoring activity. Pre-execution monitoring will occur before project execution. Execution monitoring occurs when project has been fully executed as planned. Performance monitoring will occur in the year following initial project execution.

Table G-6

Monitoring Parameter	Pre-Execution Monitoring	As-Built (year 0)	Post-Execution Monitoring (Years 1-4)
Number of projects implemented			X
Discharge			X
TSS	X	X	X
TP	X	X	X
TN	X	X	X

### DATA MANAGEMENT

#### Data Description

To the extent practicable, all environmental and biological data generated during monitoring activities will be documented using standardized field datasheets. Electronic data files will be named with the date on which the file was created and will include a ReadMe file that describes when the file was created, and by whom, and any explanatory notes on the file contents. If a data file is revised, a new copy should be made and the original preserved. Relevant Project data that are handwritten on hardcopy datasheets or notebooks would be transcribed (entered) into Excel spreadsheets (or similar digital format). After transcription of the data, a second person not associated with data transcription would perform a verification of the data in the electronic data sheets against the original hardcopy datasheets and/or notebooks, and would make any corrections to transcription errors as appropriate before data are used for any analyses or distributed outside of the agency. Implementing Trustees will verify and validate monitoring data and information and would ensure that all data is entered or converted into agreed upon/commonly used digital format labeled with metadata.

#### Data Review and Clearance

All data will undergo proper QA/QC protocols, be reviewed and verified following the process outlined in Section 3 of the MAM.

#### Data Storage and Accessibility

Once all data has been verified by quality assurance/quality control procedures, it will be submitted to the Restoration Project Database that is maintained by DCNR.

## Data Sharing

Data will be made publicly available, in accordance with the Federal Open Data Policy (Section 10.6.6 of SOP; DWH NRDA Trustees 2016b), through the DIVER Explorer Interface within a year of when the data collection occurred.

## REPORTING

Once all data have been reviewed for accuracy and completeness, they will be submitted to the Restoration Project Database. Data will be made publicly available through the DIVER Explorer Interface.

## ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

ADCNR is the lead Trustee agency for this project and will ensure that the project is completed.

USDA-NRCS is the implementing Trustee.

The Trustee Council facilitates consistency in monitoring and data management procedures to evaluate and report on progress towards meeting restoration goals articulated in the PDARP/PEIS.

## REFERENCES

### DWH NRDA Trustees

- 2016 Deepwater Horizon oil spill: final programmatic damage assessment and restoration plan (PDARP) and final programmatic environmental impact statement (PEIS)

### DWH NRDA Trustees

- 2016b Trustee Council Standard Operating Procedures for Implementation of the Natural Resource Restoration for the *Deepwater Horizon* Oil Spill. Originally approved May 4, 2016; revised November 15, 2016.

### National Research Council

- 2004 Adaptive Management for Water Resources Project Planning. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press.

### Pastorok, R.A., A. MacDonald, J.R. Sampson, P. Wilber, D.J. Yozzo, and J.P. Titre

- 1997 An ecological decision framework for environmental restoration projects. *Ecological Engineering*, 9, 89-107.

### Steyer, G.D., and D.W. Llewellyn

- 2000 Coastal Wetlands Planning, Protection and Restoration Act: A programmatic application of adaptive management. *Ecological Engineering*, 26, 27-39.

### Williams, B.K

- 2011 Adaptive management of natural resources - Framework and issues. *Journal of Environmental Management*, 92, 1346-1353.

## MAM PLAN REVISION HISTORY

This page intentionally left blank.

# **MONITORING AND ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT PLAN**

## **WEEKS BAY NUTRIENT REDUCTION PROJECT**

### **PROJECT OVERVIEW**

This project will restore resources injured by the *DWH* oil spill as outlined in the *DWH* PDARP/PEIS following the Natural Resource Damage Assessment process. The Weeks Bay Nutrient Reduction project would restore water quality through implementation of improved land management practices that reduce nutrient and sediment loadings to Weeks and Mobile Bays. The implementation of land management practices using existing USDA-NRCS conservation practice standards and specifications would be the primary tool for reducing erosion and nutrient inputs in the watershed.

Excessive nutrient enrichment, or eutrophication, of Gulf Coast estuaries and their watersheds is a chronic threat that can lead to hypoxia (low oxygen levels), harmful algal blooms, habitat loss, and fish kills (PDARP/PEIS, section 5.5.4). This project would restore and enhance the ecological and hydrological integrity of water resources, including improving water quality and ensuring natural water quantity levels to coastal rivers and streams and coastal bays and estuaries. Toward this end, the objective of this project is to reduce rural nonpoint source pollution through the implementation of conservation practices on agricultural lands.

The primary goal for the nutrient reduction project is water quality improvement through nutrient and sediment reduction. The health of the Gulf of Mexico depends on the health of its estuaries, and the health of those coastal waters is influenced by land uses in the watersheds of its tributaries. In the five Gulf States, more than 80 percent of the acreage is in private ownership (USDA-NRCS 2014) and is used for forestry and agriculture.

Given the success of USDA NRCS Farm Bill programs and their strong acceptance by private landowners, there is a significant opportunity to implement conservation practices on private lands. The USDA-NRCS would provide outreach and technical assistance to voluntary participants (landowners), especially on the most vulnerable acres in the watersheds, to develop conservation plans and would use all available conservation practices typically planned and funded by USDA-NRCS programs. The project proposes to implement clusters of projects within the smallest watershed, to the extent practicable, with the goal of making a discernable difference in local water quality. While this targeted and concentrated approach is desired, the projects' proponents understand the voluntary nature of conservation implementation and will strive to reach the critical sources within the watershed. The proposed conservation practices would reduce nutrient losses from the landscape; reduce nutrient loads to streams and downstream receiving waters; and reduce water quality degradation in watersheds that could provide benefits to marine resources and benefits to coastal watersheds.

### **RESTORATION TYPE GOALS AND PROJECT RESTORATION OBJECTIVES**

- Programmatic goal: Restore Water Quality
- Restoration type: Nutrient Reduction (Nonpoint source)
- Restoration approach: Reduce nutrient loads to coastal watersheds
- Restoration technique: Agricultural conservation practices

- Restoration Type Goal: Reduce nutrient loadings to Gulf Coast estuaries, habitats, and resources that are threatened by chronic eutrophication, hypoxia, or harmful algal blooms or that suffer habitat losses associated with water quality degradation.

**Objective 1:** Reduce sediment, phosphorous and nitrogen loads during storm events leaving private lands in the watershed.

The monitoring or project parameters are dependent upon the voluntary participation by landowners to implement conservation practices on their land. Implemented conservation practices may or may not be located in the same subwatershed, therefore sampling efforts may vary in scale at different watershed levels. The proposed conservation practices will reduce nutrient losses from the landscape, reduce nutrient loads to streams and downstream receiving waters, and reduce water quality degradation in watershed that would provide benefits to marine resources and coastal watersheds.

**CONCEPTUAL SETTING AND ANTICIPATED OUTCOMES**

A conceptual model forms the basis of this monitoring plan, and includes a summary of the restoration project and the desired project outcomes. For this project, the specific stressors addressed include nutrient and sediment loading, agricultural activities and land cover conversion. This project will reduce those stressors by implementing conservation practices on private agricultural lands that will reduce sedimentation and nutrients that make their way into local waterbodies, resulting in improved water quality.

**Table 7: Conceptual Model**

<b>Activity</b>	<b>Output</b>	<b>Short-term Outcome</b>	<b>Long-term Outcome</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implement conservation practices to reduce nutrient and sediment loading into receiving waters</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reduced nutrient and sediment loading into the system</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Decrease in nutrient and sediment loadings in targeted watersheds</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enhancement of ecosystem services of Gulf coast habitats and living marine resources</li> </ul>

**Sources of Uncertainty**

Critical uncertainties are defined as those that have the potential to impact or impede the decision-making process and the ability to achieve the restoration objective(s). Although many types of scientific and other uncertainties exist, the focus of uncertainty in this context is the uncertainty that affects the decisions being made for this project. Monitoring to resolve critical uncertainties affecting these decisions can allow for more effective expenditure of resources into the future as learning takes place.

The following uncertainties could potentially influence the success of the project. Efforts will be made in the planning and implementation phases to reduce and/or eliminate these uncertainties.

- Willingness of landowners to participate. Strategy to resolve: identify other willing landowners.

- Conservation practices may not result in measurable change in the receiving waters. Strategy to resolve: Conduct targeted in-stream monitoring at locations upstream and downstream of the implementation area. Monitoring data will be used to refine future management actions.

## **PROJECT MONITORING, PERFORMANCE CRITERIA AND POTENTIAL CORRECTIVE ACTIONS**

The proposed monitoring for this project, outlined below, is organized by project objective, with one or more monitoring parameters for each objective. For each of the identified monitoring parameters information is provided on the monitoring methods, timing and frequency, sample size and sites. In addition, performance criteria for each parameter are identified (if applicable), including example corrective actions that could be taken if the performance criteria are not met. The parameters listed below may or may not be tied to performance criteria and/or corrective actions. These parameters will be monitored at the project site, in adjacent streams, and may be monitored at appropriate reference and/or control sites to demonstrate how the project is trending toward the performance criteria.

The decision-making process requires a structured approach for incorporating new information gained from monitoring and evaluation. As specified in the NRDA regulations, performance criteria would be used to determine restoration success or the need for corrective action (15 CFR 990.55(b)(1)(vii)). However, unanticipated consequences, previously unknown conditions or unanticipated environmental drivers uncovered during the evaluation step may also determine the need for corrective actions. Information below does not include all possible options; rather, it includes a list of potential adaptive management actions for each individual parameter to be considered. The decision to implement a corrective action should holistically consider the overall outcomes of the restoration project by assessing the results of all monitoring parameters compiled in the evaluation step.

This MAM Plan will be revised and updated as specific activities are identified.

**Objective 1:** Reduce sediment, phosphorous and nitrogen loads during storm events leaving private lands in the watershed.

- Were sediment, nitrogen and phosphorous loads to downstream waterbodies reduced?

### **Parameter: Number of water quality improvement practices implemented**

- Method: Count number of projects implemented
- Timing and Frequency: Annual
- Sample size: All projects implemented
- Sites: All sites
- Performance criteria: Number of projects implemented by end of project period

### **Parameter: Discharge (m<sup>3</sup>/s or cfs)**

- Method: Per MAM Manual
- Timing and frequency: Ten measurements per year would be taken at one or more sets of one upstream and two downstream stations that bracket portions of the watershed where conservation practices are being implemented.
- Sample size: The total number of sites is not yet determined and will be dependent on the amount and location of conservation practices in the watershed. It is anticipated that 10

samples would be collected per year at each station. Samples would be taken at baseflow conditions when possible.

- Sites: Will be determined when sites are identified.

**Parameter: Total Suspended Solids (TSS) (mg/L or ppm) and Turbidity**

- Method: In-stream. Fixed station parameter reading using a data sonde, under baseflow conditions when possible, using standard monitoring protocols would occur at appropriately located upstream and downstream stations that bracket portions of watersheds with conservation practices.
- Timing and frequency: Ten samples per year would be collected at one or more sets of one upstream and two downstream stations that bracket portions of the watershed where conservation practices are being implemented.
- Sample size: The total number of sites is not yet determined and will be dependent on the amount and location of conservation practices in the watershed. It is anticipated that 10 samples would be collected per year at each station. Samples would be taken at baseflow conditions when possible.
- Sites: Conservation practice implementation will be dependent on the participation of landowners in the target watersheds described above. Locations will be updated in the monitoring plan when landowners sign participation agreements with the NRCS. The geographic scope of the in-stream monitoring design will depend on the location of lands enrolled in the conservation program. Where a large number of acres are co-located in a small watershed (e.g. HUC 12), the design will likely include one upstream station (could be optional depending on upstream conditions) and one or more downstream stations depending on the location of the cluster of conservation practices.
- Performance criteria: Change in the quantity of in-stream sediment over time.
- Corrective Action: Actions would vary depending on the type of conservation practice implemented. Some conservation practices may require inspection and maintenance.

**Parameter: Total Phosphorous (TP) (mg/L)**

- Method: In-stream. Sample collection using standard monitoring protocols would occur at appropriately located upstream and downstream stations that bracket portions of the area with conservation practices.
- Timing and frequency: Ten samples per year would be collected at one or more sets of one upstream and two downstream stations that bracket implementation areas.
- Sample size: The total number of sites is not yet determined and will be dependent on the number and location of conservation practices in the watershed. It is anticipated that 10 samples would be collected per year at each station. Samples would be taken at baseflow conditions when possible.
- Sites: Conservation practice implementation will be dependent on the participation of landowners in the target watersheds described above. Locations will be updated in the monitoring plan when landowners sign participation agreements with the NRCS. The geographic scope of the in-stream monitoring design will depend on the location of lands enrolled in the conservation program. Where a large number of acres are co-located in a

small watershed (e.g. HUC 12), the design will likely include one upstream station (could be optional depending on upstream conditions) and one or more downstream stations depending on the location of the cluster of conservation practices.

- Performance criteria: Change in the quantity of in-stream phosphorous over time.
- Corrective Action: Actions would vary depending on the type of conservation practice implemented. Some conservation practices may require inspection and maintenance.

**Parameter: Total Nitrogen (TN) (mg/L)**

- Method: Sample collection using standard monitoring protocols will occur at appropriately located upstream and downstream stations that bracket portions of areas where conservation activities are being implemented.
- Timing and frequency: Ten samples per year will be collected at one or more sets of one upstream and two downstream stations that bracket portions of the watershed where conservation activities are being implemented.
- Sample size: The total number of sites is not yet determined and will be dependent on the amount and location of conservation practices in the watershed. It is anticipated that 10 samples would be collected per year at each station. Samples would be taken at baseflow conditions when possible.
- Sites: Conservation practice implementation will be dependent on the participation of landowners in the target watersheds described above. Locations will be updated in the monitoring plan when landowners sign participation agreements with the NRCS. The geographic scope of the in-stream monitoring design will depend on the location of lands enrolled in the conservation program. Where a large number of acres are co-located in a small watershed (e.g. HUC 12), the design will likely include one upstream station (could be optional depending on upstream conditions) and one or more downstream stations depending on the location of the cluster of conservation practices.
- Performance criteria: Change in the quantity of in-stream nitrogen over time.
- Corrective Action: Actions would vary depending on the type of conservation practice implemented. Some conservation practices may require inspection and maintenance.
- Corrective actions that may be necessary include, but are not limited to, regrading/removing water control structures, planting/replanting desirable vegetation, and/or removing nuisance vegetation. Corrective actions will likely occur after implementation, but within the five-year period for this project. Corrective actions will be identified by USDA based on site evaluations and performance monitoring data and reports. Costs for addressing the corrective action will be evaluated by USDA to determine feasibility.

**ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT**

Implementation of the conservation practices, monitoring and adaptive management would utilize standardized actions using accepted tools and protocols at specific locations.

As discussed in the PDARP/PEIS, adaptive management is a form of structured decision-making applied to the management of natural resources in the face of uncertainty (Pastorok et al. 1997; Williams 2011). It is an iterative process that integrates monitoring and evaluation of management actions with flexible decision-making, where adjustments are made to management approaches based on observed

outcomes (NRC 2004). Within the context of ecological restoration, adaptive management addresses key uncertainties by linking science to restoration decision-making (Steyer and Llewellyn 2000). Although adaptive management is a critical component of the restoration plan as a whole, the need for adaptive management may vary on a project-by-project basis. Some projects may be well understood and not have uncertainties which warrant adaptive management. The monitoring and adaptive management framework may be more robust for elements of the restoration plan with high degrees of uncertainty or where numerous restoration projects are planned within a given geographic area and/or for the benefit of a particular resource (Trustees 2016,

Appendix 5.E.1, PDARP/PEIS). Under OPA NRDA regulations, restoration projects clearly identify performance criteria that would be used to determine project success or the need for corrective action. The need for adaptive management on specific conservation practices being implemented is not needed for this project due to the nature of the sampling approaches, the objectives of the project and the scales of the sites in which the data will be collected, and an understanding of the conservation practices that will be applied. Data, analysis and information obtained from this project will be used to help inform future Restoration Plan development, priorities and project selection and implementation.

## **EVALUATION**

Evaluation of monitoring data is needed to assess the performance of the project in meeting its restoration objectives, resolving uncertainties to increase understanding, and determine whether corrective actions are needed.

As part of the larger decision-making context beyond the project scale, the evaluation of monitoring data from the individual projects would be compiled and assessed at the Restoration Type and TIG level, and the results would be used to update the knowledge base to inform decisions such as future TIG project prioritization and selection, implementation techniques, and the identification of critical uncertainties. The results of the analysis would be used to answer the following questions:

- Were the project restoration objectives achieved? If not, is there a reason why they were not met?
- Were sediment, nitrogen and phosphorous loads to downstream waterbodies reduced?
- Did the restoration project produce unanticipated effects?
- Were there unanticipated events unrelated to the restoration project that potentially affected the monitoring results (e.g., hurricanes)?
- Were any of the uncertainties identified prior to project implementation resolved?
- Were any new uncertainties identified?

The analysis methods would be applied to all monitoring parameters as follows:

### **Water Quality Data**

Standard analytical techniques would be used to document water quality improvements between upstream and downstream stations that bracket areas with conservation systems, following guidance in Alabama's Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP). The QAPP is developed in accordance with ADEM SOP #8302, "Preparation, Review, Approval, Distribution, and Archival of Quality Assurance Program/Project Plans (QAPPs) and EPA Requirements for Quality Assurance Project Plans" (EPA QA/R-5, 2001).

## PROJECT-LEVEL DECISIONS: PERFORMANCE CRITERIA AND POTENTIAL CORRECTIVE ACTIONS

Conservation practices will be implemented according to well-established USDA standards, specifications, engineering design, and performance criteria. Regular construction monitoring is a standard element of cooperator contracts. Contracts also have standard provisions for operation and maintenance, including replacement of failed practice elements as corrective actions.

### MONITORING SCHEDULE

The schedule for project monitoring is shown in Table G-8, separated by monitoring activity. Pre-execution monitoring will occur before project execution. Execution monitoring occurs when project has been fully executed as planned. Performance monitoring will occur in the year following initial project execution.

Table G-8

Monitoring Parameter	Pre-Execution Monitoring	As-Built (year 0)	Post-Execution Monitoring (Years 1-4)
Number of projects implemented			X
Discharge			X
TSS	X	X	X
TP	X	X	X
TN	X	X	X

### DATA MANAGEMENT

#### Data Description

To the extent practicable, all environmental and biological data generated during monitoring activities will be documented using standardized field datasheets. Electronic data files will be named with the date on which the file was created and will include a ReadMe file that describes when the file was created, and by whom, and any explanatory notes on the file contents. If a data file is revised, a new copy should be made and the original preserved. Relevant Project data that are handwritten on hardcopy datasheets or notebooks would be transcribed (entered) into Excel spreadsheets (or similar digital format). After transcription of the data, a second person not associated with data transcription would perform a verification of the data in the electronic data sheets against the original hardcopy datasheets and/or notebooks, and would make any corrections to transcription errors as appropriate before data are used for any analyses or distributed outside of the agency. Implementing Trustees will verify and validate monitoring data and information and would ensure that all data is entered or converted into agreed upon/commonly used digital format labeled with metadata.

#### Data Review and Clearance

All data will undergo proper QA/QC protocols, be reviewed and verified following the process outlined in Section 3 of the MAM.

#### Data Storage and Accessibility

Once all data has been verified by quality assurance/quality control procedures, it will be submitted to the Restoration Project Database that is maintained by DCNR.

## **Data Sharing**

Data will be made publicly available, in accordance with the Federal Open Data Policy (Section 10.6.6 of SOP; DWH NRDA Trustees 2016b), through the DIVER Explorer Interface within a year of when the data collection occurred.

## **REPORTING**

Once all data have been reviewed for accuracy and completeness, they will be submitted to the Restoration Project Database. Data will be made publicly available through the DIVER Explorer Interface.

Reporting will occur annually.

## **ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES**

ADCNR is the lead Trustee agency for this project and will ensure that the project is completed.

USDA-NRCS is the implementing Trustee.

The Trustee Council facilitates consistency in monitoring and data management procedures to evaluate and report on progress towards meeting restoration goals articulated in the PDARP/PEIS.

## **REFERENCES**

### DWH NRDA Trustees

- 2016 Deepwater Horizon oil spill: final programmatic damage assessment and restoration plan (PDARP) and final programmatic environmental impact statement (PEIS)

### DWH NRDA Trustees

- 2016b Trustee Council Standard Operating Procedures for Implementation of the Natural Resource Restoration for the *Deepwater Horizon* Oil Spill. Originally approved May 4, 2016; revised November 15, 2016.

### National Research Council

- 2004 Adaptive Management for Water Resources Project Planning. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press.

### Pastorok, R.A., A. MacDonald, J.R. Sampson, P. Wilber, D.J. Yozzo, and J.P. Titre

- 1997 An ecological decision framework for environmental restoration projects. *Ecological Engineering*, 9, 89-107.

### Steyer, G.D., and D.W. Llewellyn

- 2000 Coastal Wetlands Planning, Protection and Restoration Act: A programmatic application of adaptive management. *Ecological Engineering*, 26, 27-39.

### Williams, B.K

- 2011 Adaptive management of natural resources - Framework and issues. *Journal of Environmental Management*, 92, 1346-1353.

## MAM PLAN REVISION HISTORY

## MONITORING AND ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT PLAN

### COASTAL ALABAMA SEA TURTLE CONSERVATION (CAST) (SHARE THE BEACH)

#### PROJECT OVERVIEW

The proposed Coastal Alabama Sea Turtle (CAST) Conservation Program project is designed to support existing sea turtle programs in Alabama in order to strengthen efforts to protect nesting sea turtles and enhance the survival of sea turtle hatchlings in Alabama. The proposed project would provide funding for the continued operation, expansion, and enhancement of the existing Share the Beach Sea Turtle Nest Monitoring Program (“Share the Beach”), which as of January 2018 is proposed to be managed by the Alabama Coastal Foundation (ACF). ACF is an organization dedicated to environmental stewardship, and has considerable experience in in both program management, fundraising, and volunteer recruitment, training, and management. ACF’s administration of the program would allow better overall project expenditures (e.g.), to manage, analyze, and report data collected under the program. Previously this program has been managed by Friends of Bon Secour National Wildlife Refuge.

The CAST Conservation Program would expand and enhance ACF’s Share the Beach program by providing funds to expand the Share the Beach program and continue actions necessary to support sea turtle restoration in Alabama, such as conducting nest monitoring and reducing threats on nesting beaches. Under this project, additional staff experienced in sea turtle nest monitoring protocol would be hired to work with Share the Beach. This project would also help support a greater emphasis on public education, focused on minimizing anthropogenic threats to sea turtles, such as artificial lighting and nesting obstacles, and promoting the region’s potential for ecotourism while avoiding disturbance to or manipulation of sea turtle nests and hatchlings.

#### TYPE GOALS AND PROJECT RESTORATION OBJECTIVES

- Programmatic Goal: Replenish and Protect Living Coastal and Marine Resources
- Restoration Type: Sea Turtles
- Restoration Type Goal – Restore injuries by addressing primary threats to sea turtles in the marine and terrestrial environment such as bycatch in commercial and recreational fisheries, acute environmental changes (e.g., cold water temperatures), loss or degradation of nesting beach habitat (e.g., coastal armoring and artificial lighting), and other anthropogenic threats.
- Restoration Approach - Enhance sea turtle hatchling productivity, and restore and conserve nesting beach habitat.

**Objective 1:** Enhance hatchling productivity by expanding the Share the Beach program.

**Objective 2:** Minimize anthropogenic threats to sea turtles by conducting education and outreach activities.

**Objective 3:** Increase understanding of Alabama sea turtle populations via data collection related to anthropogenic threats (lighting disorientation, nesting obstacle interactions, depredation, vandalism).

#### CONCEPTUAL SETTING AND ANTICIPATED OUTCOMES

A conceptual model forms the basis of this monitoring plan, and includes a summary of the project activities, the expected product or output of those activities and the desired project outcomes. Activities

that will be conducted include volunteer training, sea turtle nest monitoring and protection and outreach and education activities. These proposed activities will address a number of stressors that affect hatchling success, including predation and anthropogenic impacts. Together, the activities will result in increased nesting and hatchling productivity as well as increased understanding by the public regarding the negative impacts of anthropogenic stressors on sea turtles.

### **Sources of Uncertainty**

The program is already operating successfully by the Friends of the Bon Secour National Wildlife Refuge and the transfer to ACF would help enhance the active volunteer recruitment and oversight and also ensure its continued operation of the program, which otherwise cannot be guaranteed. There is some uncertainty around the successful recruitment, training and retention of volunteers sufficient to patrol and monitor the extent of sea turtle nesting habitat in Alabama. However, the strategy to resolve this uncertainty has been addressed in the selection of the program operator: ACF staff have the expertise and experience to fully implement the activities proposed under the program since they actively run other volunteer efforts in the region (e.g. the Alabama oyster shell recycling program, the Mobile Bay Estuary Corps, and the “Eco-Team”)—including training activities, oversight of public volunteers, and education and outreach. As part of this project, the ACF will hire a biologist that has experience with the collection and management of sea turtle nesting data. Long-term funding for the program is an uncertainty, though ACF has committed to funding the continuation of the program after this project period. Finally, hatchling productivity can vary from year to year, if for example, nests are inundated for extended periods, causing mortality.

### **PROJECT MONITORING, PERFORMANCE CRITERIA AND POTENTIAL CORRECTIVE ACTIONS**

The proposed monitoring plan for this restoration project was developed to evaluate project performance, key uncertainties, and the need for potential corrective actions, if needed.

Parameters that will be monitored for this project include:

- Number of volunteer hours
- Number of nests identified and protected
- Number of patrols conducted
- Miles of shoreline patrolled
- Number of hatchlings
- Number of outreach and education materials developed
- Number of outreach materials distributed
- Enhanced staff capacity

In future updates to this section, for each of the identified monitoring parameters, information will be provided on the intended purpose of each monitoring parameter (e.g. monitor progress toward meeting one or more of the restoration objectives, regulatory compliance, support adaptive management of the project), monitoring methods, timing and frequency, duration, sample size, and sites. This section will also describe performance criteria and potential corrective actions for project parameters associated with project objectives. The decision-making process requires a structured approach for incorporating new information gained from monitoring and evaluation. As specified in the NRDA regulations, performance criteria are used to determine restoration success or the need for corrective action (15 CFR

990.55(b)(1)(vii)). However, unanticipated consequences, previously unknown conditions or unanticipated environmental drivers uncovered during the evaluation step may also determine the need for corrective actions. The decision to implement a corrective action will holistically consider the overall outcomes of the restoration project by assessing the results of all monitoring parameters compiled in the evaluation step.

## **ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT**

As discussed in the PDARP/PEIS, adaptive management is a form of structured decision-making applied to the management of natural resources in the face of uncertainty (Pastorok et al. 1997; Williams 2011). It is an iterative process that integrates monitoring and evaluation of management actions with flexible decision-making, where adjustments are made to management approaches based on observed outcomes (NRC 2004). Within the context of ecological restoration, adaptive management addresses key uncertainties by linking science to restoration decision-making (Steyer and Llewellyn 2000). Although adaptive management is a critical component of the restoration plan as a whole, the need for adaptive management may vary on a project-by-project basis. Some projects may be well understood and not have uncertainties which warrant adaptive management. The monitoring and adaptive management framework may be more robust for elements of the restoration plan with high degrees of uncertainty or where numerous restoration projects are planned within a given geographic area and/or for the benefit of a particular resource (Trustees, 2016, Appendix 5.E.1, PDARP/PEIS). Under OPA NRDA regulations, restoration projects clearly identify performance criteria that would be used to determine project success or the need for corrective action. This project is based on an existing project with a 15-year history. Although corrective actions will be undertaken as needed, extensive project-level adaptive management activities are not expected.

Under the administration of ACF, the Share the Beach program would be reviewed annually to evaluate its effectiveness, including: (1) lessons learned from the previous year; (2) consulting on new scientific information about sea turtles in order to update educational and training materials; and (3) collaboration with USFWS to review sea turtle data collection, monitoring, and handling protocols. Additional activities that would be continued and expanded include continual recruitment and engagement of volunteers, volunteer training, nest monitoring and related data collection, outreach and education to residents and tourists, and data management.

## **EVALUATION**

Evaluation of monitoring data is needed to assess the performance of the project in meeting its restoration objectives, resolving uncertainties to increase understanding, and determine whether corrective actions are needed.

As part of the larger decision-making context beyond the project scale, the evaluation of monitoring data from the individual projects would be compiled and assessed at the Restoration Type and TIG level, and the results would be used to update the knowledge base to inform decisions such as future TIG project prioritization and selection, implementation techniques, and the identification of critical uncertainties. The results of the analysis would be used to answer the following questions:

- Were the project restoration objectives achieved? If not, is there a reason why they were not met?
- Did the restoration project produce unanticipated effects?
- Were there unanticipated events unrelated to the restoration project that potentially affected the monitoring results (e.g., hurricanes)?

- Were any of the uncertainties identified prior to project implementation resolved?
- Were any new uncertainties identified?

These questions will be answered and compiled in annual monitoring reports for the project and revision to the MAM plan be made if needed.

## MONITORING SCHEDULE

The schedule for project monitoring is shown in Table G-9, separated by monitoring activity. Pre-execution monitoring will occur before project execution. Execution monitoring occurs when project has been fully executed as planned. Performance monitoring will occur in the year following initial project execution.

**Table G-9**

<b>Monitoring Parameter</b>	<b>Pre-Execution Monitoring</b>	<b>As-Built (year 0)</b>	<b>Project Monitoring (Years 1-3)</b>
Number of Volunteer Hours	X		X
Number of nests identified and protected	X		X
Number of patrols conducted	X		X
Miles of shoreline patrolled	X		X
Number of Hatchlings	X	X	X
Nesting data and protocols		X	X
Number of outreach materials distributed	X	X	X
Number of people reached via outreach and education			X
Enhanced staff capacity			X

## DATA MANAGEMENT

### Data Description

To the extent practicable, all environmental and biological data generated during monitoring activities will be documented using standardized field datasheets. Electronic data files will be named with the date on which the file was created and will include a ReadMe file that describes when the file was created, and by whom, and any explanatory notes on the file contents. If a data file is revised, a new copy should be made and the original preserved. Relevant Project data that are handwritten on hardcopy datasheets or notebooks would be transcribed (entered) into Excel spreadsheets (or similar digital format). After transcription of the data, a second person not associated with data transcription would perform a verification of the data in the electronic data sheets against the original hardcopy

datasheets and/or notebooks, and would make any corrections to transcription errors as appropriate before data are used for any analyses or distributed outside of the agency. Implementing Trustees will verify and validate monitoring data and information and would ensure that all data is entered or converted into agreed upon/commonly used digital format labeled with metadata.

### **Data Review and Clearance**

All data will undergo proper QAQC protocols, be reviewed and verified following the process outlined in Section 3 of the MAM Manual.

### **Data Storage and Accessibility**

Data will be made publicly available, in accordance with the Federal Open Data Policy (Section 10.6.6 of SOP; DWH NRDA Trustees 2016b), through the DIVER Explorer Interface within a year of when the data collection occurred.

### **Data Sharing**

Data will be made publicly available, in accordance with the Open Data Policy, through the DIVER Explorer Interface within a year of when the data collection occurred.

## **REPORTING**

Once all data have been reviewed for accuracy and completeness, they will be submitted to the Restoration Project Database. Data will be made publicly available through the DIVER Explorer Interface.

## **ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES**

ADCNR is the lead Trustee agency for this project and will ensure that the project is completed.

ACF will administer the program and be responsible for the timely submission of reports to the TIG.

DOI will consult.

The Trustee Council facilitates consistency in monitoring and data management procedures to evaluate and report on progress towards meeting restoration goals articulated in the PDARP/PEIS.

## **REFERENCES**

### DWH NRDA Trustees

- 2016 Deepwater Horizon oil spill: final programmatic damage assessment and restoration plan (PDARP) and final programmatic environmental impact statement (PEIS)

### DWH NRDA Trustees

- 2016b Trustee Council Standard Operating Procedures for Implementation of the Natural Resource Restoration for the *Deepwater Horizon* Oil Spill. Originally approved May 4, 2016; revised November 15, 2016.

### National Research Council

- 2004 Adaptive Management for Water Resources Project Planning. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press.

Pastorok, R.A., A. MacDonald, J.R. Sampson, P. Wilber, D.J. Yozzo, and J.P. Titre

1997 An ecological decision framework for environmental restoration projects. *Ecological Engineering*, 9, 89-107.

Steyer, G.D., and D.W. Llewellyn

2000 Coastal Wetlands Planning, Protection and Restoration Act: A programmatic application of adaptive management. *Ecological Engineering*, 26, 27-39.

Williams, B.K

2011 Adaptive management of natural resources - Framework and issues. *Journal of Environmental Management*, 92, 1346-1353.

## **MAM PLAN REVISION HISTORY**

# **MONITORING AND ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT PLAN**

## **COASTAL ALABAMA SEA TURTLE (CAST) TRIAGE**

### **PROJECT OVERVIEW**

The CAST Triage project would provide a new, appropriately equipped facility and program for the initial triage, treatment, release, and/or transfer of injured or ill sea turtles. Currently, there are no facilities in Alabama equipped for handling sea turtle strandings. The project would construct a new facility on property owned by the City of Orange Beach and establish a program that would be supported by the City of Orange Beach in the future. Funding would not be provided for staff, which would be provided by the City of Orange Beach. This facility would complement and enhance the current Alabama Sea Turtle Stranding and Salvage Network (ALSTSSN).

This facility and associated program would allow sea turtles injured in AL and proximity in adjacent states to be treated and released faster and with less stress on the animal from handling and transport. The expectation is that faster intervention, along with shorter periods of captivity and minimized handling, would improve the outcomes for injured or ill turtles by decreasing the time to receive treatment and providing a local resource to contact for citizens to report injured or distressed turtles. The program would also work to educate the public about (1) anthropogenic threats to sea turtles treated at the facility, (2) current science on how best to address the threats, and (3) conservation for sea turtles in the wild. Educational materials would be coordinated with Alabama's Share the Beach Sea Turtle Nest Monitoring Program to create a consistent and unified message. Project funding is expected to fully support the program for 5 years. The City of Orange Beach would incur operational costs into the future.

### **RESTORATION TYPE GOALS AND PROJECT RESTORATION OBJECTIVES**

#### **Project Type: Sea Turtles**

- Programmatic Goal: Replenish and Protect Living Coastal and Marine Resources
- Restoration Type Goal: Restore injuries by addressing primary threats to sea turtles in the marine and terrestrial environment such as bycatch in commercial and recreational fisheries, acute environmental changes (e.g., cold water temperatures), loss or degradation of nesting beach habitat (e.g., coastal armoring and artificial lighting), and other anthropogenic threats.
- Restoration Approach: Increase sea turtle survival through enhanced mortality investigation, and early detection of and response to anthropogenic threats and emergency events.

**Objective 1:** Construct facility to provide for initial triage and treatment of injured or ill sea turtles.

**Objective 2:** Increase sea turtle survival through enhanced local triage, treatment, release and/or transfer of injured or ill sea turtles.

**Objective 3:** Conduct public education and outreach about conservation of sea turtles and how to reduce anthropogenic threats.

### **CONCEPTUAL SETTING AND ANTICIPATED OUTCOMES**

A conceptual model forms the basis of this monitoring plan, and includes a summary of the project activities, the expected product or output of those activities and the desired project outcomes. This

project will treat impacts to sea turtles from a number of stressors, which could include vessel strikes, fishing activities and bycatch. This project will reduce mortality associated with those stressors by providing enhanced capability to triage, treat, release or transfer injured or ill sea turtles. Together, the activities will result in decreased mortality as well as increased understanding by the public regarding the negative impacts of anthropogenic stressors on sea turtles.

### **Sources of Uncertainty**

The primary source of uncertainty for this project is related to the construction of the facility as designed, on schedule and on budget. Additionally, long-term funding sustainability for the project is a potential uncertainty. The City of Orange Beach would incur operational costs into the future. The facility will track illness, injury type, transfer and release information over time—this information can be utilized to understand the causes of injury, illness and mortality in order to take actions to reduce those threats over time, including informing future restoration projects.

### **PROJECT MONITORING, PERFORMANCE CRITERIA AND POTENTIAL CORRECTIVE ACTIONS**

The proposed monitoring plan for this restoration project was developed to evaluate project performance, key uncertainties, and the need for potential corrective actions, if needed.

Parameters that will be monitored for this project include:

- Level of construction to terms of contract and permit requirements
- Baseline data on injury/illness type rates and outcomes
- Number of sea turtles entering facility
- Illness/Injury type
- Release, recovery and mortality rates
- Number of outreach materials created
- Number of outreach materials distributed

In future updates to this section, for each of the identified monitoring parameters, information will be provided on the intended purpose of each monitoring parameter (e.g. monitor progress toward meeting one or more of the restoration objectives, regulatory compliance, support adaptive management of the project), monitoring methods, timing and frequency, duration, sample size, and sites. This section will also describe performance criteria and potential corrective actions for project parameters associated with project objectives. The decision-making process requires a structured approach for incorporating new information gained from monitoring and evaluation. As specified in the NRDA regulations, performance criteria are used to determine restoration success or the need for corrective action (15 CFR 990.55(b)(1)(vii)). However, unanticipated consequences, previously unknown conditions or unanticipated environmental drivers uncovered during the evaluation step may also determine the need for corrective actions. The decision to implement a corrective action will holistically consider the overall outcomes of the restoration project by assessing the results of all monitoring parameters compiled in the evaluation step.

### **ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT**

As discussed in the PDARP/PEIS, adaptive management is a form of structured decision-making applied to the management of natural resources in the face of uncertainty (Pastorok et al. 1997; Williams 2011).

It is an iterative process that integrates monitoring and evaluation of management actions with flexible decision-making, where adjustments are made to management approaches based on observed outcomes (NRC 2004). Within the context of ecological restoration, adaptive management addresses key uncertainties by linking science to restoration decision-making (Steyer and Llewellyn 2000). Although adaptive management is a critical component of the restoration plan as a whole, the need for adaptive management may vary on a project-by-project basis. Some projects may be well understood and not have uncertainties which warrant adaptive management. The monitoring and adaptive management framework may be more robust for elements of the restoration plan with high degrees of uncertainty or where numerous restoration projects are planned within a given geographic area and/or for the benefit of a particular resource (Trustees 2016, Appendix 5.E.1, PDARP/PEIS). Under OPA NRDA regulations, restoration projects clearly identify performance criteria that would be used to determine project success or the need for corrective action.

In addition to allowing more animals to be treated and released more quickly and with less stress on the animal, this project will contribute important information regarding the most frequent types of injury and illness for sea turtles, which can be utilized to understand the most frequent causes of injury, illness and mortality in order to take actions to reduce those threats over time, and inform future restoration projects.

## **EVALUATION**

Evaluation of monitoring data is needed to assess the performance of the project in meeting its restoration objectives, resolving uncertainties to increase understanding, and determine whether corrective actions are needed.

As part of the larger decision-making context beyond the project scale, the evaluation of monitoring data from the individual projects would be compiled and assessed at the Restoration Type and TIG level, and the results would be used to update the knowledge base to inform decisions such as future TIG project prioritization and selection, implementation techniques, and the identification of critical uncertainties. The results of the analysis would be used to answer the following questions:

- Were the project restoration objectives achieved? If not, is there a reason why they were not met?
- Did the restoration project produce unanticipated effects?
- Were there unanticipated events unrelated to the restoration project that potentially affected the monitoring results (e.g., hurricanes)?
- Were any of the uncertainties identified prior to project implementation resolved?
- Were any new uncertainties identified?
- Have data been summarized and characterized in a way that allows for a clear understanding of results?
- Have any trends or patterns been identified, and if so, how can they be characterized? What broader insights might be gained from implementation/monitoring of this project?

These questions will be answered and compiled in annual monitoring reports for the project and revision to the MAM plan be made if needed.

## MONITORING SCHEDULE

The schedule for project monitoring is shown in Table G-10, separated by monitoring activity. Pre-execution monitoring will occur before project execution. Execution monitoring occurs when project has been fully executed as planned. Performance monitoring will occur in the year following initial project execution.

**Table G-10**

<b>Monitoring Parameter</b>	<b>Pre-Execution Monitoring</b>	<b>As-Built (year 0)</b>	<b>Post-Execution Monitoring (Years 1-5)</b>
Level of construction to terms of contract and permit requirements			X
Baseline data on injury/illness type rates and outcomes	X		
Illness/Injury type			X
Number of sea turtles entering facility			X
Release/recovery/mortality rates			X
Number of outreach materials created			X
Number of outreach materials distributed			X

## DATA MANAGEMENT

### Data Description

To the extent practicable, all environmental and biological data generated during monitoring activities will be documented using standardized field datasheets. Electronic data files will be named with the date on which the file was created and will include a ReadMe file that describes when the file was created, and by whom, and any explanatory notes on the file contents. If a data file is revised, a new copy should be made and the original preserved. Relevant Project data that are handwritten on hardcopy datasheets or notebooks would be transcribed (entered) into Excel spreadsheets (or similar digital format). After transcription of the data, a second person not associated with data transcription would perform a verification of the data in the electronic data sheets against the original hardcopy datasheets and/or notebooks, and would make any corrections to transcription errors as appropriate before data are used for any analyses or distributed outside of the agency. Implementing Trustees will verify and validate monitoring data and information and would ensure that all data is entered or converted into agreed upon/commonly used digital format labeled with metadata.

### Data Review and Clearance

Data will be made publicly available, in accordance with the Federal Open Data Policy (Section 10.6.6 of SOP; DWH NRDA Trustees 2016b), through the DIVER Explorer Interface within a year of when the data collection occurred.

## **Data Storage and Accessibility**

Once all data has been verified by quality assurance/quality control procedures, it will be submitted to the Restoration Project Database that is maintained by DCNR.

## **Data Sharing**

Data will be made publicly available, in accordance with the Open Data Policy, through the DIVER Explorer Interface within a year of when the data collection occurred.

## **REPORTING**

Once all data have been reviewed for accuracy and completeness, they will be submitted to the Restoration Project Database. Data will be made publicly available through the DIVER Explorer Interface.

## **ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES**

ADCNR is the lead Trustee agency for this project and will ensure that the project is implemented.

The City of Orange Beach will maintain the facility.

The Trustee Council facilitates consistency in monitoring and data management procedures to evaluate and report on progress towards meeting restoration goals articulated in the PDARP/PEIS.

## **REFERENCES**

### DWH NRDA Trustees

- 2016 Deepwater Horizon oil spill: final programmatic damage assessment and restoration plan (PDARP) and final programmatic environmental impact statement (PEIS)

### DWH NRDA Trustees

- 2016b Trustee Council Standard Operating Procedures for Implementation of the Natural Resource Restoration for the *Deepwater Horizon* Oil Spill. Originally approved May 4, 2016; revised November 15, 2016.

### National Research Council

- 2004 Adaptive Management for Water Resources Project Planning. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press.

### Pastorok, R.A., A. MacDonald, J.R. Sampson, P. Wilber, D.J. Yozzo, and J.P. Titre

- 1997 An ecological decision framework for environmental restoration projects. *Ecological Engineering*, 9, 89-107.

### Steyer, G.D., and D.W. Llewellyn

- 2000 Coastal Wetlands Planning, Protection and Restoration Act: A programmatic application of adaptive management. *Ecological Engineering*, 26, 27-39.

## **MAM PLAN REVISION HISTORY**

This page intentionally left blank.

# **MONITORING AND ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT PLAN**

## **CAST HABITAT USAGE AND POPULATION DYNAMICS**

### **PROJECT OVERVIEW**

The CAST Habitat Usage and Population Dynamics project would study migration patterns, habitat use, and distribution patterns of sea turtles along the Alabama Coast. The project proposes to sample in-water sea turtles to initiate a long-term monitoring program designed to determine distribution and habitat use, vital rates (including survival rates), connectivity, and potential impacts of anthropogenic activities for sea turtles in coastal and nearshore waters of Alabama. The project objective is to inform the AL TIG and other state and federal initiatives about the locations and types of activities that would provide the most cost-effective means of reducing threats to sea turtles and increasing their populations in coastal Alabama. The investigators on this proposal are currently collaborating with the Bureau of Ocean and Energy Management and the NPS on complementary projects in the northern Gulf of Mexico. The funds from those projects will provide satellite tags, and resources such as housing. Leveraging funds from these projects allows the AL TIG to do more with the limited funds available.

### **RESTORATION TYPE GOALS AND PROJECT RESTORATION OBJECTIVES**

#### **Project Type: Sea Turtles**

- Programmatic Goal: Replenish and Protect Living Coastal and Marine Resources
- Restoration Type Goal: Implement an integrated portfolio of restoration approaches to address all injured life states (hatchling, juvenile, and adult) and species of sea turtles.
- Restoration Approach: Increase sea turtle survival through enhanced mortality investigation and early detection of and response to anthropogenic threats and emergency events
- PDARP MAM Objective: The Trustees may also perform targeted resource level monitoring and scientific support activities for those Restoration Types with substantial gaps in scientific understanding, which limit restoration planning, implementation, evaluation, and/or understanding of resource recovery status (PDARP page 5-88).

**Objective 1:** Gather data related to sea turtle population genetics, vital rates, anthropogenic threats, and population connectivity to inform AL TIG and other state and federal initiatives about the locations and types of activities that would provide the most cost-effective means of reducing threats to sea turtles and increasing their populations in coastal Alabama.

### **CONCEPTUAL MODEL, ANTICIPATED OUTCOMES AND FUTURE ACTIVITIES**

This project furthers the Trustees' Sea Turtle restoration goals by filling critical knowledge gaps about the population dynamics of and habitat usage by sea turtles in Alabama. This lack of knowledge currently constrains the effectiveness of restoration planning and implementation in nearshore and coastal Alabama. Although nest counts and limited stranding data exist for sea turtles in Alabama, little else is known about in-water activities in comparison with neighboring Gulf of Mexico states. A more complete understanding of current numbers of sea turtles by species using Alabama waters, coupled with an ongoing monitoring program, would provide more concrete reference points against which to measure the recovery of turtle populations over time. Improved understanding of the distribution of sea turtle populations and their annual movements in Alabama coastal waters could help improve the geographic and temporal focus of restoration and recovery activities, as well as marine enforcement and

compliance programs designed to reduce bycatch mortality. Better knowledge of habitat use by turtles potentially also could allow greater targeting of programs such as Share the Beach and Restore the Night Sky, which are designed to minimize human interference with nesting turtles and their hatchlings. Overall, collection of the data proposed in this project is expected to improve the AL TIG's ability to successfully implement all four of the substantive sea turtle restoration goals that it has set for itself.

### **Sources of Uncertainty**

The proposed research methods are well tested and accepted in the peer-reviewed scientific literature. Over time, the sample sizes are expected to be large enough to yield statistically meaningful results. This project will reduce uncertainty in future sea turtle restoration projects by filling knowledge gaps. There is uncertainty related to the ability of researchers to obtain the desired number of turtles, but this risk is low due to the experience of project implementers.

### **PROJECT MONITORING/DATA TO BE COLLECTED**

The proposed monitoring plan for this restoration project was developed to evaluate project performance, key uncertainties, and the need for potential corrective actions, if needed.

Parameters that will be monitored for this project include:

- Submission of annual report
- Number of turtles tagged
- Number of trips conducted
- Number of samples analyzed
- QAQC performed
- Completion of analysis
- Data made publicly available

In future updates to this section, for each of the identified monitoring parameters, information will be provided on the intended purpose of each monitoring parameter (e.g. monitor progress toward meeting one or more of the restoration objectives, regulatory compliance, support adaptive management of the project), monitoring methods, timing and frequency, duration, sample size, and sites. This section will also describe performance criteria and potential corrective actions for project parameters associated with project objectives. The decision-making process requires a structured approach for incorporating new information gained from monitoring and evaluation. As specified in the NRDA regulations, performance criteria are used to determine restoration success or the need for corrective action (15 CFR 990.55(b)(1)(vii)). However, unanticipated consequences, previously unknown conditions or unanticipated environmental drivers uncovered during the evaluation step may also determine the need for corrective actions. The decision to implement a corrective action will holistically consider the overall outcomes of the restoration project by assessing the results of all monitoring parameters compiled in the evaluation step.

### **PROJECT IMPLEMENTATION**

The methods proposed for collecting these data include genetic analyses, stable isotope analyses, mark-recapture, and habitat modeling (including anthropogenic threats). The sea turtles would be captured by hand or using dip nets and tangle (set) nets at several sites along the Alabama coast, including inshore

waters (i.e., Perdido Bay, Bon Secour Bay, Mobile Bay, and the Mississippi Sound) and the nearshore waters of the Gulf of Mexico. Gulf of Mexico Marine Assessment Program for Protected Species (GoMMAPPS) would serve as a pilot study for this project. Data from that work will help to locate prime capture locations in Alabama waters and identify the most effective capture methods. In addition, funds from these projects can be leveraged to provide a region-wide assessment of juvenile turtles using waters of the northern Gulf of Mexico. Data sharing would follow standard NRDA, BOEM, and USGS protocols. Morphometric data, including size and weight, would be gathered from all sampled turtles, and a visual health assessment would be conducted. Biological samples, including blood, skin, and scute, would be gathered from each individual.

It is estimated 100 turtles could be captured per year, with a minimum of 40 samples per species is needed for genetic and vital rates analysis. For mark-recapture analysis, a minimum of 5 years of captures is necessary. Investigators currently hold a current, 5-year, renewable National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) permit (#17304-03) that allows these activities; therefore, capture, marking, and sampling for this project could be initiated immediately upon receipt of funds. The project is funded for 3 years.

### **ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT**

Because this project entails the collection of data utilizing established methods, project-level adaptive management is not expected to be extensive. If target sample numbers are not being met, Trustees will evaluate capture methods and timing of trips to recommend modifications to the sampling plan as needed. This project supports a larger commitment to adaptive management at the program level as the data generated as a result of this project will help reduce future uncertainties regarding the siting and success of future sea turtle restoration projects.

In future planning efforts, the ALTIG will review the data generated from this project as an important element towards developing restoration options for sea turtles in addition to utilizing other information including scientific literature, other restoration projects and consultation with experts.

Project activities will increase the understanding of sea turtles. Although specific adaptive management techniques will not be applied at the project-level, this project will provide important knowledge and data that will be utilized to plan and implement future sea turtle restoration projects.

### **EVALUATION**

Evaluation of monitoring data is needed to assess the performance of the project in meeting its restoration objectives, resolving uncertainties to increase understanding, and determine whether corrective actions are needed to meet project goals.

As part of the larger decision-making context beyond the project scale, the evaluation of monitoring data from the individual projects would be compiled and assessed at the Restoration Type and TIG level, and the results would be used to update the knowledge base to inform decisions such as future TIG project prioritization and selection, implementation techniques, and the identification of critical uncertainties. The results of the analysis would be used to answer the following questions:

- Were the project objectives achieved? If not, is there a reason why they were not met?
- Was data collected and synthesized to better understand population distribution, habitat usage, vital rates, connectivity and potential impacts of anthropogenic impacts?
- Did the project produce unanticipated effects?

- Were there unanticipated events unrelated to the project that potentially affected the monitoring results (e.g., hurricanes)?
- Were any of the uncertainties identified prior to project implementation resolved?
- Were any new uncertainties identified?
- Have data been summarized and characterized in a way that allows for a clear understanding of results?
- Have any trends or patterns been identified, and if so, how can they be characterized?
- What broader insights might be gained from implementation/monitoring of this project?

## MONITORING SCHEDULE

The schedule for project monitoring is shown in Table G-11, separated by monitoring activity. Execution monitoring occurs when project has been fully executed as planned. Performance monitoring will occur in the year following initial project execution.

**Table G-11**

<b>Monitoring Parameter</b>	<b>Pre-Execution Monitoring</b>	<b>As-Built (year 0)</b>	<b>Project Monitoring (Years 1-3)</b>
Submission of annual report			X
Number of turtles tagged			X
Number of samples analyzed			X
Number of trips conducted			X
QAQC Performed			X
Completion of analysis			X
Data made publicly available			X

## DATA MANAGEMENT

### Data Description

To the extent practicable, all environmental and biological data generated during monitoring activities will be documented using standardized field datasheets. Electronic data files will be named with the date on which the file was created and will include a ReadMe file that describes when the file was created, and by whom, and any explanatory notes on the file contents. If a data file is revised, a new copy should be made and the original preserved. Relevant Project data that are handwritten on hardcopy datasheets or notebooks would be transcribed (entered) into Excel spreadsheets (or similar digital format). After transcription of the data, a second person not associated with data transcription would perform a verification of the data in the electronic data sheets against the original hardcopy

datasheets and/or notebooks, and would make any corrections to transcription errors as appropriate before data are used for any analyses or distributed outside of the agency. Implementing Trustees will verify and validate monitoring data and information and would ensure that all data is entered or converted into agreed upon/commonly used digital format labeled with metadata.

### **Data Review and Clearance**

All data will undergo proper QAQC protocols, be reviewed and verified following the process outlined in Section 3 of the MAM Manual.

### **Data Storage and Accessibility**

Once all data has been verified by quality assurance/quality control procedures, it will be submitted to the Restoration Project Database that is maintained by DCNR.

### **Data Sharing**

Data will be made publicly available, in accordance with the Open Data Policy, through the DIVER Explorer Interface within a year of when the data collection occurred. Data sharing would follow standard NRDA, BOEM, and USGS protocols.

## **REPORTING**

Once all data have been reviewed for accuracy and completeness, they will be submitted to the Restoration Project Database. Data will be made publicly available through the DIVER Explorer Interface.

## **ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES**

USDOJ is the lead Trustee agency for this project and will ensure that the project is completed, in collaboration with ADCNR.

Work will be conducted by USGS.

The Trustee Council facilitates consistency in monitoring and data management procedures to evaluate and report on progress towards meeting restoration goals articulated in the PDARP/PEIS.

## **REFERENCES**

### DWH NRDA Trustees

- 2016 Deepwater Horizon oil spill: final programmatic damage assessment and restoration plan (PDARP) and final programmatic environmental impact statement (PEIS)

### DWH NRDA Trustees

- 2016b Trustee Council Standard Operating Procedures for Implementation of the Natural Resource Restoration for the *Deepwater Horizon* Oil Spill. Originally approved May 4, 2016; revised November 15, 2016.

## **MAM PLAN REVISION HISTORY**

This page intentionally left blank.

# **MONITORING AND ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT PLAN**

## **CAST PROTECTION: ENHANCEMENT AND EDUCATION**

### **PROJECT OVERVIEW**

The CAST Protection: Enhancement and Education project would enhance state enforcement of federal regulations and increase turtle protections in Alabama state waters by: (1) increasing awareness and understanding of the ESA and applicable regulations through education of state enforcement officers; (2) increasing resources for state enforcement agencies to more proactively dedicate efforts toward ESA-related activities (i.e., patrols, public education, enforcement hours); (3) taking steps to reduce fisheries bycatch (i.e., conduct social science surveys, which would likely involve focus groups, and through purchasing and distributing turtle excluder devices for the skimmer trawl fishery); and (4) taking steps to reduce impacts on nesting turtles, such as reducing nest vandalism and lighting harassment.

### **RESTORATION TYPE GOALS AND PROJECT RESTORATION OBJECTIVES**

#### **Project Type: Sea Turtles**

- Programmatic Goal: Replenish and Protect Living Coastal and Marine Resources
- Restoration Type Goal: Restore injuries by addressing primary threats to sea turtles in the marine and terrestrial environment such as bycatch in commercial and recreational fisheries, acute environmental changes (For example: cold water temperatures), loss or degradation of nesting beach habitat (For example: coastal armoring and artificial lighting), and other anthropogenic threats.
- Restoration Approach - Reduce sea turtle bycatch in commercial fisheries through identification (ID) and implementation of conservation measures.
- Restoration Approach - Reduce sea turtle bycatch in commercial fisheries through enhanced training and outreach to the fishing communities.
- Approach - Reduce sea turtle bycatch in Recreational Fisheries through Development and Implementation of Conservation Measures
- Approach - Reduce sea turtle bycatch in commercial fisheries through enhanced state enforcement efforts to improve compliance with existing sea turtle conservation requirements.

**Objective 1:** Reduce interactions with sea turtles in Alabama state waters by (1) increasing awareness and understanding of the ESA through education to assist state enforcement efforts, and (2) increasing resources for state enforcement agencies to more proactively dedicate efforts towards ESA-related activities.

**Objective 2:** Conduct social science study to characterize attitudes and perceptions of vessel-based eco-tourism and their patrons regarding harmful interactions with sea turtles.

**Objective 3:** Develop a public education and outreach campaign based on the social science study.

### **CONCEPTUAL SETTING AND ANTICIPATED OUTCOMES**

A conceptual model forms the basis of this monitoring plan, and includes a summary of the project activities, the expected product or output of those activities and the desired project outcomes. Vessel

strikes, fishing activities and bycatch are critical stressors for sea turtles. The proposed activities for this project include increased enforcement capacity and increased targeted outreach and education, which will work to reduce the occurrence of these stressors in coastal Alabama by enhancing state enforcement of the ESA and sustaining activities in hot-spot areas, which will result in a decreased number of interactions between vessels and sea turtles.

### **Sources of Uncertainty**

Uncertainties related to this project include ability of enforcement officers to document and prevent negative interactions. Additional uncertainties exist as to whether outreach and education will result in changed behaviors. Strategy to resolve: by conducting a social science study prior to the development of outreach and education activities, targeted outreach materials can be developed that are directly responsive to current attitudes and perceptions.

### **PROJECT MONITORING, PERFORMANCE CRITERIA AND POTENTIAL CORRECTIVE ACTIONS**

The proposed monitoring plan for this restoration project was developed to evaluate project performance, key uncertainties, and the need for potential corrective actions, if needed.

Parameters that will be monitored for this project include:

- Number of gear modifications
- Number of sites assessed
- Number of participants in surveys/focus groups
- Number of outreach materials distributed
- Number of individuals trained per year
- Number of individuals receiving continuing enforcement education
- Number of days ESA dedicated patrol
- Number of outreach materials created
- Number of outreach materials distributed
- Number of interactions encountered and stopped by MRD law enforcement officers

In future updates to this section, for each of the identified monitoring parameters, information will be provided on the intended purpose of each monitoring parameter (e.g. monitor progress toward meeting one or more of the restoration objectives, regulatory compliance, support adaptive management of the project), monitoring methods, timing and frequency, duration, sample size, and sites. This section will also describe performance criteria and potential corrective actions for project parameters associated with project objectives. The decision-making process requires a structured approach for incorporating new information gained from monitoring and evaluation. As specified in the NRDA regulations, performance criteria are used to determine restoration success or the need for corrective action (15 CFR 990.55(b)(1)(vii)). However, unanticipated consequences, previously unknown conditions or unanticipated environmental drivers uncovered during the evaluation step may also determine the need for corrective actions. The decision to implement a corrective action will holistically consider the overall outcomes of the restoration project by assessing the results of all monitoring parameters compiled in the evaluation step.

## **ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT**

As discussed in the PDARP/PEIS, adaptive management is a form of structured decision-making applied to the management of natural resources in the face of uncertainty (Pastorok et al. 1997; Williams 2011). It is an iterative process that integrates monitoring and evaluation of management actions with flexible decision-making, where adjustments are made to management approaches based on observed outcomes (NRC 2004). Within the context of ecological restoration, adaptive management addresses key uncertainties by linking science to restoration decision-making (Steyer and Llewellyn 2000). Although adaptive management is a critical component of the restoration plan as a whole, the need for adaptive management may vary on a project-by-project basis. Some projects may be well understood and not have uncertainties which warrant adaptive management. The monitoring and adaptive management framework may be more robust for elements of the restoration plan with high degrees of uncertainty or where numerous restoration projects are planned within a given geographic area and/or for the benefit of a particular resource (Trustees 2016, Appendix 5.E.1, PDARP/PEIS). Under OPA NRDA regulations, restoration projects clearly identify performance criteria that would be used to determine project success or the need for corrective action.

NMFS, USFWS, and ADCNR would work collaboratively with ADCNR Marine Resources Division (AMRD) law enforcement and federal offices of law enforcement to determine law enforcement training needs, how best to conduct consistent training, and to identify specific training and educational needs/products. A communication pathway between the state and federal agencies and law enforcement would also be established to continuously reevaluate needs to ensure consistency in enforcement enhancement efforts.

This project would fund the completion of a social science study to characterize attitudes and perceptions of vessel-based ecotourism and sea turtle interactions. The results of this study will inform the creation of targeted outreach materials. Additionally, project managers will seek to identify targeted hot spot areas in order to maximize the benefits of patrol hours in places where negative interactions are most likely to occur. These project elements will increase the likelihood of success of the project by targeting activities based on local data.

## **EVALUATION**

Evaluation of monitoring data is needed to assess the performance of the project in meeting its restoration objectives, resolving uncertainties to increase understanding, and determine whether corrective actions are needed.

As part of the larger decision-making context beyond the project scale, the evaluation of monitoring data from the individual projects would be compiled and assessed at the Restoration Type and TIG level, and the results would be used to update the knowledge base to inform decisions such as future TIG project prioritization and selection, implementation techniques, and the identification of critical uncertainties. The results of the analysis would be used to answer the following questions:

- Were interactions between sea turtles and the public characterized and methods to reduce interactions identified?
- Are causes of harmful interactions addressed in education and outreach materials?
- Was enforcement enhanced?
- Were the project objectives achieved? If not, is there a reason why they were not met?
- Did the project produce unanticipated effects?

- Were there unanticipated events unrelated to the project that potentially affected the monitoring results (e.g., hurricanes)?
- Were any of the uncertainties identified prior to project implementation resolved?
- Were any new uncertainties identified?
- Have data been summarized and characterized in a way that allows for a clear understanding of results?
- Have any trends or patterns been identified, and if so, how can they be characterized?

These questions will be answered and compiled in annual monitoring reports for the project and revision to the MAM plan be made if needed.

### MONITORING SCHEDULE

The schedule for project monitoring is shown in Table G-12, separated by monitoring activity. Pre-execution monitoring will occur before project execution. Execution monitoring occurs when project has been fully executed as planned. Performance monitoring will occur in the year following initial project execution.

**Table G-12**

<b>Monitoring Parameter</b>	<b>Pre-Execution Monitoring</b>	<b>As-Built (year 0)</b>	<b>Project Monitoring (Years 1-4)</b>
Number of gear modifications		X	X
Number of sites assessed	X	X	X
Number of participants in surveys/focus groups		X	X
Number of outreach materials distributed			X
Number of individuals trained per year			X
Number of individuals receiving continuing enforcement education			X
Number of days ESA dedicated patrol			X
Number of outreach materials created			X
Number of outreach materials distributed			X
Number of interactions encountered and stopped by MRD law enforcement officers	X		X

## **DATA MANAGEMENT**

### **Data Description**

To the extent practicable, all environmental and biological data generated during monitoring activities will be documented using standardized field datasheets. Electronic data files will be named with the date on which the file was created and will include a ReadMe file that describes when the file was created, and by whom, and any explanatory notes on the file contents. If a data file is revised, a new copy should be made and the original preserved. Relevant Project data that are handwritten on hardcopy datasheets or notebooks would be transcribed (entered) into Excel spreadsheets (or similar digital format). After transcription of the data, a second person not associated with data transcription would perform a verification of the data in the electronic data sheets against the original hardcopy datasheets and/or notebooks, and would make any corrections to transcription errors as appropriate before data are used for any analyses or distributed outside of the agency. Implementing Trustees will verify and validate monitoring data and information and would ensure that all data is entered or converted into agreed upon/commonly used digital format labeled with metadata.

### **Data Review and Clearance**

All data will undergo proper QAQC protocols, be reviewed and verified following the process outlined in Section 3 of the MAM Manual.

### **Data Storage and Accessibility**

Once all data has been verified by quality assurance/quality control procedures, it will be submitted to the Restoration Project Database that is maintained by DCNR.

### **Data Sharing**

Data will be made publicly available, in accordance with the Federal Open Data Policy (Section 10.6.6 of SOP; DWH NRDA Trustees 2016b), through the DIVER Explorer Interface within a year of when the data collection occurred.

## **REPORTING**

Once all data have been reviewed for accuracy and completeness, they will be submitted to the Restoration Project Database. Data will be made publicly available through the DIVER Explorer Interface.

## **ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES**

ADCNR is the lead Trustee agency for this project and will ensure that the project is completed.

NOAA will consult.

The Trustee Council facilitates consistency in monitoring and data management procedures to evaluate and report on progress towards meeting restoration goals articulated in the PDARP/PEIS.

## **REFERENCES**

DWH NRDA Trustees

- 2016 Deepwater Horizon oil spill: final programmatic damage assessment and restoration plan (PDARP) and final programmatic environmental impact statement (PEIS)

DWH NRDA Trustees

- 2016b Trustee Council Standard Operating Procedures for Implementation of the Natural Resource Restoration for the *Deepwater Horizon* Oil Spill. Originally approved May 4, 2016; revised November 15, 2016.

National Research Council

- 2004 Adaptive Management for Water Resources Project Planning. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press.

Pastorok, R.A., A. MacDonald, J.R. Sampson, P. Wilber, D.J. Yozzo, and J.P. Titre

- 1997 An ecological decision framework for environmental restoration projects. *Ecological Engineering*, 9, 89-107.

Steyer, G.D., and D.W. Llewellyn

- 2000 Coastal Wetlands Planning, Protection and Restoration Act: A programmatic application of adaptive management. *Ecological Engineering*, 26, 27-39.

Williams, B.K

- 2011 Adaptive management of natural resources - Framework and issues. *Journal of Environmental Management*, 92, 1346-1353.

**MAM PLAN REVISION HISTORY**

# **MONITORING AND ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT PLAN**

## **ENHANCING CAPACITY FOR THE ALABAMA MARINE MAMMAL STRANDING NETWORK**

### **PROJECT OVERVIEW**

The Enhancing Capacity for the Alabama Marine Mammal Stranding Network (ALMMSN) project would enhance the capacity of the ALMMSN by providing funding for staff time, equipment and supplies, and sample analyses and would address the ending of the current funding source through NFWF-GEBF. ALMMSN is operated out of the Dauphin Island Sea Lab (DISL) on Dauphin Island, Alabama. This project would allow ALMMSN to use and expand on its existing infrastructure for cetacean stranding response, and communications and data management in order to enhance the ALMMSN's operations. The project would allow ALMMSN to better respond to live or dead stranded cetaceans, to necropsy animals, and to analyze samples collected from cetaceans stranded in Alabama waters in order to better understand the causes of marine mammal illness and death. It would also support increased data consistency for information collected from stranded marine mammals by supporting ALMMSN to enter its data into a regional marine mammal health database (known as GulfMAP, hosted by NOAA). The project is expected to increase survival of rescued animals and recovery of populations affected by the DWH oil spill by improving marine mammal stranding response, data collection, data analyses, and reporting for Alabama waters, through better understanding of the causes of illness/mortality and through the early detection and intervention of anthropogenic and natural threats.

### **RESTORATION TYPE GOALS AND PROJECT RESTORATION OBJECTIVES**

#### **Project Type: Marine Mammals**

Programmatic Goal: Replenish and Protect Living Coastal and Marine Resources

Restoration Type Goal: Identify and implement actions that support ecological needs of the stocks; improve resilience to natural stressors; and address direct human-caused threats such as bycatch in commercial fisheries, vessel collisions, noise, industrial activities, illegal feeding and harassment, and hook-and-line fishery interactions.

Restoration Approach: Increase marine mammal survival through better understanding of the causes of illness and death, as well as early detection and intervention for anthropogenic and natural threats.

**Objective 1:** Increase trained staff capacity of ALMMSN

**Objective 2:** Maintain and/or decrease average reporting time and/or response time

**Objective 3:** Collect additional data to increase understanding of marine mammal population.

### **CONCEPTUAL SETTING AND ANTICIPATED OUTCOMES**

Funding the ALMMSN will better fill gaps in stranding coverage, reduce stranding response time, improve quantity, quality and consistency of reporting and Level A, B, and C data for marine mammals, increase the number of personnel trained for stranding response in the region, increase the number of biological samples analyzed to determine causes of death and population status, expand community awareness, and provide long-term data sharing, storage and retrieval capacity. These efforts will reduce marine mammal mortality in Alabama waters, better define the specific causes of serious injury and death among stranded marine mammals, and establish baseline conditions or shifts from previous

conditions for comparison to immediate and longer-term threats to marine mammals. This project will meet the immediate need to provide data to assess the DWHOS as well as build capacity for collecting scientifically rigorous data for other sources of serious injury and mortality to marine mammals in the future.

In the longer term, these efforts will increase the abundance and stability of marine mammal populations in the region, identify larger patterns in stranding data that will inform managers and policy makers to define and focus management and conservation efforts, provide reliable stranding datasets that can be compared to environmental data to identify and define boundaries for essential habitat, improve knowledge of and response to future environmental emergencies like the DWHOS or longer term effects such as climate change and habitat loss, and potentially reduce the likelihood of future unusual or mass mortality events. These benefits are possible because the ability to predict, prepare for, respond to, and prevent strandings depends on quality data. These outcomes will necessarily feedback to further support the health and stability of marine mammal populations and achieve optimum sustainable populations within the carrying capacity of the system. The enhanced collaborations with network responders and local researchers will, in turn, foster development of future collaborative work, and provide opportunities for synergistic research, training, and educational activities.

### **Sources of Uncertainty**

The sources of uncertainty that could influence the success of this project include the number of strandings and their state of decomposition (limiting samples collected), emerging threats and diseases, the ability to hire qualified personnel, and the incorporation of data collected into marine mammal management activities. This project has a high likelihood of successfully strengthening and growing Alabama's marine mammal populations. The program is already operating successfully and funding of this effort would ensure its continued operation, which otherwise cannot be guaranteed, and its enhancement and expansion. The proposed expansion and enhancement of the program under its existing manager, DISL, is expected to be a success. DISL staff have the expertise and experience to implement the activities proposed under the program—including sample collection, necropsies, sample analysis, and data management.

### **PROJECT MONITORING, PERFORMANCE CRITERIA AND POTENTIAL CORRECTIVE ACTIONS**

The proposed monitoring plan for this restoration project was developed to evaluate project performance, key uncertainties, and the need for potential corrective actions, if needed.

Parameters that will be monitored for this project include:

- Increased staff capacity
- Average response time
- Number of successful responses
- Collection of data to increase understanding of population
- Number of biological samples analyzed
- Number of necropsies conducted
- Metadata records created

In future updates to this section, for each of the identified monitoring parameters, information will be provided on the intended purpose of each monitoring parameter (e.g. monitor progress toward meeting

one or more of the restoration objectives, regulatory compliance, support adaptive management of the project), monitoring methods, timing and frequency, duration, sample size, and sites. This section will also describe performance criteria and potential corrective actions for project parameters associated with project objectives. The decision-making process requires a structured approach for incorporating new information gained from monitoring and evaluation. As specified in the NRDA regulations, performance criteria are used to determine restoration success or the need for corrective action (15 CFR 990.55(b)(1)(vii)). However, unanticipated consequences, previously unknown conditions or unanticipated environmental drivers uncovered during the evaluation step may also determine the need for corrective actions. The decision to implement a corrective action will holistically consider the overall outcomes of the restoration project by assessing the results of all monitoring parameters compiled in the evaluation step.

## **ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT**

As discussed in the PDARP/PEIS, adaptive management is a form of structured decision-making applied to the management of natural resources in the face of uncertainty (Pastorok et al. 1997; Williams 2011). It is an iterative process that integrates monitoring and evaluation of management actions with flexible decision-making, where adjustments are made to management approaches based on observed outcomes (NRC 2004). Within the context of ecological restoration, adaptive management addresses key uncertainties by linking science to restoration decision-making (Steyer and Llewellyn 2000). Although adaptive management is a critical component of the restoration plan as a whole, the need for adaptive management may vary on a project-by-project basis. Some projects may be well understood and not have uncertainties which warrant adaptive management. The monitoring and adaptive management framework may be more robust for elements of the restoration plan with high degrees of uncertainty or where numerous restoration projects are planned within a given geographic area and/or for the benefit of a particular resource (Appendix 5.E.1, PDARP/PEIS). Under OPA NRDA regulations, restoration projects clearly identify performance criteria that would be used to determine project success or the need for corrective action.

The activities proposed in this project are well-established and known to be effective and the program activities have been underway at DISL for several years. The information collected by ALMMSN from stranded cetaceans should would enable managers to mitigate impacts to marine mammals from natural and anthropogenic threats and to monitor population recovery post-DWH. Although extensive adaptive management activities are not expected to be necessary for this project, information gained will be useful in planning future restoration efforts for marine mammals.

## **EVALUATION**

Evaluation of monitoring data is needed to assess the performance of the project in meeting its restoration objectives, resolving uncertainties to increase understanding, and determine whether corrective actions are needed.

As part of the larger decision-making context beyond the project scale, the evaluation of monitoring data from the individual projects would be compiled and assessed at the Restoration Type and TIG level, and the results would be used to update the knowledge base to inform decisions such as future TIG project prioritization and selection, implementation techniques, and the identification of critical uncertainties. The results of the analysis would be used to answer the following questions:

- Were the project objectives achieved? If not, is there a reason why they were not met?
- Did the project produce unanticipated effects?

- Were there unanticipated events unrelated to the project that potentially affected the monitoring results (e.g., hurricanes)?
- Were any of the uncertainties identified prior to project implementation resolved?
- Were any new uncertainties identified?
- Have data been summarized and characterized in a way that allows for a clear understanding of results?
- Have any trends or patterns been identified, and if so, how can they be characterized?
- What broader insights might be gained from implementation/monitoring of this project?
- These questions will be answered and compiled in annual monitoring reports for the project and revision to the MAM plan be made if needed.

## MONITORING SCHEDULE

The schedule for project monitoring is shown in Table G-13, separated by monitoring activity. Pre-execution monitoring will occur before project execution. Execution monitoring occurs when project has been fully executed as planned. Performance monitoring will occur in the year following initial project execution.

**Table G-13: Monitoring Schedule**

Monitoring Parameter	Pre-Execution Monitoring	As-Built (year 0)	Project Monitoring (Years 1-4)
Staffing	X		X
Necropsies conducted	X		X
Metadata records created	X		X
Data collection/sharing	X		X
Average Reporting Time	X	X	X
Number of samples analyzed	X	X	X
Number of responses	X	X	X

## DATA MANAGEMENT

### Data Description

To the extent practicable, all environmental and biological data generated during monitoring activities will be documented using standardized field datasheets. Electronic data files will be named with the date on which the file was created and will include a ReadMe file that describes when the file was created, and by whom, and any explanatory notes on the file contents. If a data file is revised, a new copy should be made and the original preserved. Relevant Project data that are handwritten on hardcopy datasheets or notebooks would be transcribed (entered) into Excel spreadsheets (or similar digital format). After transcription of the data, a second person not associated with data transcription would perform a verification of the data in the electronic data sheets against the original hardcopy datasheets and/or notebooks, and would make any corrections to transcription errors as appropriate before data are used for any analyses or distributed outside of the agency. Implementing Trustees will

verify and validate monitoring data and information and would ensure that all data is entered or converted into agreed upon/commonly used digital format labeled with metadata.

### **Data Review and Clearance**

All data will undergo proper QAQC protocols, be reviewed and verified following the process outlined in Section 3 of the MAM.

### **Data Storage and Accessibility**

Once all data has been verified by quality assurance/quality control procedures, it will be submitted to the Restoration Project Database as well as Gulf MAP and GoMDIS.

### **Data Sharing**

Data will be made publicly available, in accordance with the Federal Open Data Policy (Section 10.6.6 of SOP; DWH NRDA Trustees 2016b), through the DIVER Explorer Interface within a year of when the data collection occurred.

All stranding data is submitted to GulfMAP as well as GoMDIS to ensure data sharing and collaboration among neighboring GOM networks. Additionally, with any strandings showing evidence of human interaction, the data is forwarded to the NMFS Office of Protected Resources Bottlenose Dolphin Conservation Coordinator.

## **REPORTING**

Once all data have been reviewed for accuracy and completeness, they will be submitted to the Restoration Project Database. Data will be made publicly available through the DIVER Explorer Interface.

ALMMSN would maintain ADCNR reporting, metadata publications, MMHSRP reporting, and necropsy reports, but also increase the number of metadata records relative to the samples processed for manatee and dolphin (~10; estimated at 1-2 additional metadata records per year), increase necropsy reporting consistent with a greater number of animals sampled, and increase the number of publications (~3 total due to increased research capacity), plus share up to 2 newsletter articles per year (~10 total).

## **ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES**

ADCNR is the lead Trustee agency for this project and will ensure that the project is completed.

The Trustee Council facilitates consistency in monitoring and data management procedures to evaluate and report on progress towards meeting restoration goals articulated in the PDARP/PEIS.

## **REFERENCES**

### DWH NRDA Trustees

- 2016 Deepwater Horizon oil spill: final programmatic damage assessment and restoration plan (PDARP) and final programmatic environmental impact statement (PEIS)

DWH NRDA Trustees

- 2016b Trustee Council Standard Operating Procedures for Implementation of the Natural Resource Restoration for the *Deepwater Horizon* Oil Spill. Originally approved May 4, 2016; revised November 15, 2016.

National Research Council

- 2004 Adaptive Management for Water Resources Project Planning. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press.

Pastorok, R.A., A. MacDonald, J.R. Sampson, P. Wilber, D.J. Yozzo, and J.P. Titre

- 1997 An ecological decision framework for environmental restoration projects. *Ecological Engineering*, 9, 89-107.

Steyer, G.D., and D.W. Llewellyn

- 2000 Coastal Wetlands Planning, Protection and Restoration Act: A programmatic application of adaptive management. *Ecological Engineering*, 26, 27-39.

Williams, B.K

- 2011 Adaptive management of natural resources - Framework and issues. *Journal of Environmental Management*, 92, 1346-1353.

**MAM PLAN REVISION HISTORY**

# **MONITORING AND ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT PLAN**

## **ASSESSMENT OF ALABAMA ESTUARINE COMMON BOTTLENOSE DOLPHIN POPULATIONS AND HEALTH**

### **PROJECT OVERVIEW**

This project is aimed at defining common bottlenose dolphin distribution, abundance, and population structure within Alabama state waters to assess the status of bottlenose dolphins using Alabama waters by collecting data on dolphin distribution, habitat use, mortality rates, and feeding habits. The project is a data collection effort to: (1) investigate stock structure across Mobile Bay, Perdido Bay, and nearshore AL waters and the seasonal (summer/winter) abundance, distribution, and habitat use of common bottlenose dolphins on the Alabama coast by utilizing capture-mark-recapture and photo-ID surveys; and (2) assess dolphin condition following the DWH Oil Spill using field observation and remote biopsy sampling, both of which would inform future restoration planning. This data collection effort would provide valuable resource-level monitoring for bottlenose dolphins, a largely unstudied top predator in Alabama waters, informing pre-restoration baselines and providing more effective restoration planning and implementation. ADCNR would be the implementing trustee.

### **RESTORATION TYPE GOALS AND PROJECT RESTORATION OBJECTIVES**

#### **Project Type: Marine Mammals**

Programmatic Goal: Replenish and Protect Living Coastal and Marine Resources

Restoration Type Goal: Identify and implement restoration activities that mitigate key stressors to support resilient populations. Collect and use monitoring information, such as population and health assessments and spatiotemporal distribution information.

**Objective 1:** Determine abundance and distribution of bottlenose dolphin populations of Perdido Bay, Mobile Bay and adjacent coastal waters.

**Objective 2:** Conduct 4 remote biopsy surveys (two per site) for genetic stock structure analysis, body condition and toxicology assessments, and dietary analysis.

### **ANTICIPATED OUTCOMES AND FUTURE ACTIVITIES**

For this project, the specific stressors addressed include toxic chemical loading as well as gaps in knowledge about Alabama's bottlenose dolphin population. This project will contribute to a greater understanding of Alabama's bottlenose dolphin populations, and will ultimately be utilized to improve management activities associated with the protection of this marine mammal species. The completion of this project will result in the availability of data that will support the development of future marine mammal restoration projects. This project plays an important role in filling major scientific information or data gaps for marine mammal abundance, distribution and population structure, which in the longer term will feed directly into the AL TIG's efforts to address marine mammal impacts. Data will be comparable and transferable to inform Gulf-wide research and conservation efforts. Most importantly, research will provide valuable post-spill data for bottlenose dolphins, a largely unstudied top predator in Alabama waters.

## **Sources of Uncertainty**

This project utilizes existing standards and protocols that have proven effective. The likelihood of success is high. Some uncertainty exists regarding the ability of researchers to meet target sample numbers. Weather may cause delays in sampling trips. The ability to accommodate the multiple analysis proposed and selected to represent each sampling location and time relative to sex and age class of the sampled population depend on the quality of the samples obtained. Approximately 50% of the samples collected will be randomly selected for contaminant analysis, so a sufficient number of quality samples should be able to be obtained from the total number collected. This project will reduce uncertainty in future marine mammal restoration projects by filling knowledge gaps.

## **PROJECT MONITORING**

The proposed monitoring plan for this restoration project was developed to evaluate project performance, key uncertainties, and the need for potential corrective actions, if needed.

Parameters that will be monitored for this project include:

- Submission of annual report
- Number of remote biopsies taken
- Number of samples analyzed
- Number of photo-id surveys
- Number of trips
- Completion of analysis
- QAQC performed
- Data made publicly available

In future updates to this section, for each of the identified monitoring parameters, information will be provided on the intended purpose of each monitoring parameter (e.g. monitor progress toward meeting one or more of the restoration objectives, regulatory compliance, support adaptive management of the project), monitoring methods, timing and frequency, duration, sample size, and sites. This section will also describe performance criteria and potential corrective actions for project parameters associated with project objectives. The decision-making process requires a structured approach for incorporating new information gained from monitoring and evaluation. As specified in the NRDA regulations, performance criteria are used to determine restoration success or the need for corrective action (15 CFR 990.55(b)(1)(vii)). However, unanticipated consequences, previously unknown conditions or unanticipated environmental drivers uncovered during the evaluation step may also determine the need for corrective actions. The decision to implement a corrective action will holistically consider the overall outcomes of the restoration project by assessing the results of all monitoring parameters compiled in the evaluation step.

## **PROJECT IMPLEMENTATION**

Trustees propose to measure seasonal (summer/winter) dolphin abundance, distribution and habitat use, and assess condition (based on observation and biopsy sampling) after the DWHOS. DISL will conduct the proposed surveys, biopsy sampling, sample analyses, and data analyses, and write reports and publications with assistance and guidance from NOAA NMFS Mississippi Laboratories. A benefit of this proposal is that it will build capacity for research in the region because staff from NOAA NMFS

Mississippi Laboratories will provide new training for DISL personnel in biopsy sampling techniques and enhance existing knowledge in photo-id techniques. With support from NOAA NMFS Mississippi Laboratories, DISL has in place the infrastructure and staff necessary to manage the project, including coordinating fieldwork with collaborators, performing sample processing and analyses, and submitting annual reports to ADCNR.

This project has a 4-year timeline. As proposed, identifying survey routes selection and staff training would occur during spring 2019. Photo-ID surveys would begin during summer 2019 and repeated during summers 2020 and 2021, as well as winters 2019-2020 and 2021-2022. Remote biopsy surveys would be performed during winter 2019/20 and summer 2020 and 2021. Tissue and data analysis would begin after the first surveys are completed and continue through the duration of the study. Final reporting is expected by winter 2022. Data would be stored in compliance with Trustee's Standard Operating Procedures.

## **ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT**

As discussed in the PDARP/PEIS, adaptive management is a form of structured decision-making applied to the management of natural resources in the face of uncertainty (Pastorok et al. 1997; Williams 2011). It is an iterative process that integrates monitoring and evaluation of management actions with flexible decision-making, where adjustments are made to management approaches based on observed outcomes (NRC 2004). Within the context of ecological restoration, adaptive management addresses key uncertainties by linking science to restoration decision-making (Steyer and Llewellyn 2000). Although adaptive management is a critical component of the restoration plan as a whole, the need for adaptive management may vary on a project-by-project basis. Some projects may be well understood and not have uncertainties which warrant adaptive management. The monitoring and adaptive management framework may be more robust for elements of the restoration plan with high degrees of uncertainty or where numerous restoration projects are planned within a given geographic area and/or for the benefit of a particular resource (Trustees 2016, Appendix 5.E.1, PDARP/PEIS). Under OPA NRDA regulations, restoration projects clearly identify performance criteria that would be used to determine project success or the need for corrective action.

Because there are current gaps in scientific understanding regarding these species, this project supports an adaptive management approach to marine mammal restoration by conducting this work to reduce key uncertainties and conduct analyses that will inform the selection, design and optimization of future project portfolios. The effective use of project funds to support addressing uncertainties will inform restoration planning, implementation and evaluation of marine mammal restoration projects in Alabama. This approach may evolve over time as Trustees gain new insight and knowledge from restoration activities.

Because this project entails the collection of data utilizing established methods, project-level adaptive management will be minimal. However, this project supports a larger commitment to adaptive management at the program level as the data generated as a result of this project will reduce future uncertainties regarding the siting and success of future marine mammal restoration projects.

## **EVALUATION**

Evaluation of monitoring data is needed to assess the performance of the project in meeting its restoration objectives, resolving uncertainties to increase understanding, and determine whether corrective actions are needed.

As part of the larger decision-making context beyond the project scale, the evaluation of monitoring data from the individual projects would be compiled and assessed at the Restoration Type and TIG level, and the results would be used to update the knowledge base to inform decisions such as future TIG project prioritization and selection, implementation techniques, and the identification of critical uncertainties. The results of the analysis would be used to answer the following questions:

- Were the project restoration objectives achieved? If not, is there a reason why they were not met?
- Did the restoration project produce unanticipated effects?
- Were there unanticipated events unrelated to the restoration project that potentially affected the monitoring results (e.g., hurricanes)?
- Were any of the uncertainties identified prior to project implementation resolved?
- Were any new uncertainties identified?
- Have data been summarized and characterized in a way that allows for a clear understanding of results?
- Have any trends or patterns been identified, and if so, how can they be characterized?
- What broader insights might be gained from implementation/monitoring of this project?

## MONITORING SCHEDULE

The schedule for project monitoring is shown in Table G-14, separated by monitoring activity. Execution monitoring occurs when project has been fully executed as planned. Performance monitoring will occur in the year following initial project execution.

**Table G-14**

<b>Monitoring Parameter</b>	<b>Pre-Execution Monitoring</b>	<b>As-Built (year 0)</b>	<b>Post-Execution Monitoring (Years 1-4)</b>
Annual Report			X
Number of remote biopsies taken			X
Number of samples analyzed			X
Number of photo-id surveys			X
Number of trips			X
Completion of analysis			X
QAQC performed			X
Data made publically available			X

## **DATA MANAGEMENT**

### **Data Description**

To the extent practicable, all environmental and biological data generated during monitoring activities will be documented using standardized field datasheets. Electronic data files will be named with the date on which the file was created and will include a ReadMe file that describes when the file was created, and by whom, and any explanatory notes on the file contents. If a data file is revised, a new copy should be made and the original preserved. Relevant Project data that are handwritten on hardcopy datasheets or notebooks would be transcribed (entered) into Excel spreadsheets (or similar digital format). After transcription of the data, a second person not associated with data transcription would perform a verification of the data in the electronic data sheets against the original hardcopy datasheets and/or notebooks, and would make any corrections to transcription errors as appropriate before data are used for any analyses or distributed outside of the agency. Implementing Trustees will verify and validate monitoring data and information and would ensure that all data is entered or converted into agreed upon/commonly used digital format labeled with metadata.

### **Data Review and Clearance**

All data will undergo proper QAQC protocols, be reviewed and verified following the process outlined in Section 3 of the MAM Manual.

### **Data Storage and Accessibility**

Once all data has been verified by quality assurance/quality control procedures, it will be submitted to the Restoration Project Database that is maintained by DCNR.

### **Data Sharing**

Data will be made publicly available, in accordance with the Federal Open Data Policy (Section 10.6.6 of SOP; DWH NRDA Trustees 2016b), through the DIVER Explorer Interface within a year of when the data collection occurred.

Once all data have been reviewed for accuracy and completeness, they will be submitted to the Restoration Project Database. Data will be made publicly available through the DIVER Explorer Interface.

## **REPORTING**

Once all data have been reviewed for accuracy and completeness, they will be submitted to the Restoration Project Database. Data will be made publicly available through the DIVER Explorer Interface.

## **ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES**

ADCNR is the lead Trustee agency for this project and will ensure that the project is completed.

The project would be implemented by the DISL in collaboration with NOAA NMFS Mississippi Laboratories Southeast Fisheries Science Center.

The Trustee Council facilitates consistency in monitoring and data management procedures to evaluate and report on progress towards meeting restoration goals articulated in the PDARP/PEIS.

## REFERENCES

### DWH NRDA Trustees

- 2016 Deepwater Horizon oil spill: final programmatic damage assessment and restoration plan (PDARP) and final programmatic environmental impact statement (PEIS)

### DWH NRDA Trustees

- 2016b Trustee Council Standard Operating Procedures for Implementation of the Natural Resource Restoration for the *Deepwater Horizon* Oil Spill. Originally approved May 4, 2016; revised November 15, 2016.

### National Research Council

- 2004 Adaptive Management for Water Resources Project Planning. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press.

### Pastorok, R.A., A. MacDonald, J.R. Sampson, P. Wilber, D.J. Yozzo, and J.P. Titre

- 1997 An ecological decision framework for environmental restoration projects. *Ecological Engineering*, 9, 89-107.

### Steyer, G.D., and D.W. Llewellyn

- 2000 Coastal Wetlands Planning, Protection and Restoration Act: A programmatic application of adaptive management. *Ecological Engineering*, 26, 27-39.

### Williams, B.K

- 2011 Adaptive management of natural resources - Framework and issues. *Journal of Environmental Management*, 92, 1346-1353.

## MAM PLAN REVISION HISTORY

# **MONITORING AND ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT PLAN**

## **ALABAMA ESTUARINE BOTTLENOSE DOLPHIN PROTECTION: ENHANCEMENT AND EDUCATION**

### **PROJECT OVERVIEW**

This project would reduce injury and mortality in Alabama estuarine bottlenose dolphins. This would be accomplished by: (1) increasing resources for ADCNR AMRD to dedicate toward MMPA-related activities and increasing patrol hours; and (2) increasing awareness and understanding of the MMPA through education to assist state enforcement efforts. Enforcement is a crucial tool for reducing activities known to cause harm to marine mammals in state waters, and enhancing state enforcement would provide a key component to aid in reducing injury and mortality in Alabama estuarine bottlenose dolphins. NMFS and ADCNR would work collaboratively with AMRD law enforcement and NOAA Office of Law Enforcement to determine law enforcement training needs and how best to conduct consistent training and to identify specific training and educational needs/products. AMRD would hire a biologist to implement training of enforcement officers on the MMPA and public outreach topics related to marine mammals. The biologist would coordinate with the NMFS Office of Protected Resources to receive and stay up-to-date on issues and information related to marine mammal protection.

### **RESTORATION TYPE GOALS AND PROJECT RESTORATION OBJECTIVES**

#### **Project Type: Marine Mammals**

Programmatic Goal: Replenish and Protect Living Coastal and Marine Resources

Restoration Type Goal: Identify and implement actions that support ecological needs of the stocks; improve resilience to natural stressors; and address direct human-caused threats such as bycatch in commercial fisheries, vessel collisions, noise, industrial activities, illegal feeding and harassment, and hook-and-line fishery interactions.

Restoration Approaches:

- Reduce commercial fishery bycatch through collaborative partnerships
- Reduce injury and mortality to bottlenose dolphins from hook-and-line fishing gear
- Reduce injury, harm, and mortality to bottlenose dolphins by reducing illegal feeding and harassment activities
- Reduce marine mammal takes through enhanced state enforcement related to the MMPA

**Objective 1:** Characterize dolphin interactions with commercial vessels operating in Alabama state waters.

**Objective 2:** Reduce lethal impacts to dolphins from illegal feeding and harassment activities and fishing interactions known to occur within Alabama state waters by effectively changing human behaviors through a targeted outreach and education strategy in a phased approach.

**Objective 3:** Reduce activities known to cause harm to marine mammals by enhancing state enforcement of the Marine Mammal Protection Act in Alabama state waters.

## **CONCEPTUAL SETTING AND ANTICIPATED OUTCOMES**

For this project, the specific stressors addressed include impacts from fishing activities, boating interactions, harassment and other anthropogenic stressors to marine mammals. This project will reduce those stressors by reducing related impacts through development of needed information to conduct a targeted outreach and education strategy, and by enhancing state law enforcement, to reduce activities known to cause harm to marine mammals.

### **Sources of Uncertainty**

There is uncertainty around whether people who receive education subsequently change their behavior, and whether those behavioral changes result in decreased interactions and/or mortality. However, the activities described in the project narrative are generally known to be effective and have been implemented successfully in other coastal locations. Hot spot locations for potential MMPA violations and areas that need increased and consistent enforcement efforts will be prioritized in order to reduce uncertainty regarding the ability of officers to witness and halt interactions.

## **PROJECT MONITORING, PERFORMANCE CRITERIA AND POTENTIAL CORRECTIVE ACTIONS**

The proposed monitoring plan for this restoration project was developed to evaluate project performance, key uncertainties, and the need for potential corrective actions, if needed.

Parameters that will be monitored for this project include:

- Number of patrons, fishermen and business owners reached and educated regarding safe viewing and interaction practices
- Number of participants in surveys/focus groups
- Number of fishermen voluntarily adopting recommended gear modifications and best practices
- Number of outreach documents developed
- Number of outreach documents distributed
- Number of interactions encountered and stopped by MRD law enforcement officers
- Number days dedicated MMPA patrol
- Completion of social science study
- Completion of fisheries science survey

In future updates to this section, for each of the identified monitoring parameters, information will be provided on the intended purpose of each monitoring parameter (e.g. monitor progress toward meeting one or more of the restoration objectives, regulatory compliance, support adaptive management of the project), monitoring methods, timing and frequency, duration, sample size, and sites. This section will also describe performance criteria and potential corrective actions for project parameters associated with project objectives. The decision-making process requires a structured approach for incorporating new information gained from monitoring and evaluation. As specified in the NRDA regulations, performance criteria are used to determine restoration success or the need for corrective action (15 CFR 990.55(b)(1)(vii)). However, unanticipated consequences, previously unknown conditions or unanticipated environmental drivers uncovered during the evaluation step may also determine the need for corrective actions. The decision to implement a corrective action will holistically consider the overall

outcomes of the restoration project by assessing the results of all monitoring parameters compiled in the evaluation step.

## **ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT**

As discussed in the PDARP/PEIS, adaptive management is a form of structured decision-making applied to the management of natural resources in the face of uncertainty (Pastorok et al. 1997; Williams 2011). It is an iterative process that integrates monitoring and evaluation of management actions with flexible decision-making, where adjustments are made to management approaches based on observed outcomes (NRC 2004). Within the context of ecological restoration, adaptive management addresses key uncertainties by linking science to restoration decision-making (Steyer and Llewellyn 2000). Although adaptive management is a critical component of the restoration plan as a whole, the need for adaptive management may vary on a project-by-project basis. Some projects may be well understood and not have uncertainties which warrant adaptive management. The monitoring and adaptive management framework may be more robust for elements of the restoration plan with high degrees of uncertainty or where numerous restoration projects are planned within a given geographic area and/or for the benefit of a particular resource (Trustees, 2016, Appendix 5.E.1, PDARP/PEIS). Under OPA NRDA regulations, restoration projects clearly identify performance criteria that would be used to determine project success or the need for corrective action.

Training of AMRD enforcement officers, in collaboration with NMFS, would be conducted and outreach products to aid enforcement's efforts produced and distributed by partnering with local, state, and federal stakeholders. NMFS, NOAA OLE, and AMRD biologists would also work together to identify and prioritize hotspot areas for potential MMPA violations and areas that need increased and consistent enforcement efforts, maximizing available resources.

Enhancing capacity for enforcement may result in an initial increase in the documentation of interactions, but this number should decline over time as education and outreach activities contribute to better public understanding and reduced negative interactions. If the numbers of interactions or survey responses indicate that education and outreach is not as effective as planned, then revisions and reassessment may be required.

## **EVALUATION**

Evaluation of monitoring data is needed to assess the performance of the project in meeting its restoration objectives, resolving uncertainties to increase understanding, and determine whether corrective actions are needed.

As part of the larger decision-making context beyond the project scale, the evaluation of monitoring data from the individual projects would be compiled and assessed at the Restoration Type and TIG level, and the results would be used to update the knowledge base to inform decisions such as future TIG project prioritization and selection, implementation techniques, and the identification of critical uncertainties. The results of the analysis would be used to answer the following questions:

- Were interactions between dolphins and the public characterized and methods to reduce interactions identified?
- Are causes of harmful interactions addressed in education and outreach materials? Was enforcement enhanced?
- Were the project restoration objectives achieved? If not, is there a reason why they were not met?

- Did the restoration project produce unanticipated effects?
- Were there unanticipated events unrelated to the restoration project that potentially affected the monitoring results (e.g., hurricanes)?
- Were any of the uncertainties identified prior to project implementation resolved?
- Were any new uncertainties identified?

These questions will be answered and compiled in annual monitoring reports for the project and revision to the MAM plan be made if needed.

## MONITORING SCHEDULE

The schedule for project monitoring is shown in Table G-15, separated by monitoring activity. Pre-execution monitoring will occur before project execution. Execution monitoring occurs when project has been fully executed as planned. Performance monitoring will occur in the year following initial project execution.

**Table G-15: Monitoring Schedule**

<b>Monitoring Parameter</b>	<b>Pre-Execution Monitoring</b>	<b>As-Built (year 0)</b>	<b>Project Monitoring (Years 1-5)</b>
Number of participants in surveys/focus groups		X	X
Number of interactions encountered and stopped by MRD law enforcement officers	X	X	X
Number of patrons and business owners reached and educated regarding safe viewing and interaction practices			X
Number of fishermen voluntarily adopting recommended gear modifications and best practices			X
Number of outreach documents developed			X
Number of outreach documents distributed			X
Number days dedicated MMPA patrol		X	X
Completion of social science study			X
Completion of fisheries science survey			X

## **DATA MANAGEMENT**

### **Data Description**

To the extent practicable, all environmental and biological data generated during monitoring activities will be documented using standardized field datasheets. Electronic data files will be named with the date on which the file was created and will include a ReadMe file that describes when the file was created, and by whom, and any explanatory notes on the file contents. If a data file is revised, a new copy should be made and the original preserved. Relevant Project data that are handwritten on hardcopy datasheets or notebooks would be transcribed (entered) into Excel spreadsheets (or similar digital format). After transcription of the data, a second person not associated with data transcription would perform a verification of the data in the electronic data sheets against the original hardcopy datasheets and/or notebooks, and would make any corrections to transcription errors as appropriate before data are used for any analyses or distributed outside of the agency. Implementing Trustees will verify and validate monitoring data and information and would ensure that all data is entered or converted into agreed upon/commonly used digital format labeled with metadata.

### **Data Review and Clearance**

All data will undergo proper QAQC protocols, be reviewed and verified following the process outlined in Section 3 of the MAM.

### **Data Storage and Accessibility**

Once all data has been verified by quality assurance/quality control procedures, it will be submitted to the Restoration Project Database that is maintained by DCNR.

### **Data Sharing**

Data will be made publicly available, in accordance with the Federal Open Data Policy (Section 10.6.6 of SOP; DWH NRDA Trustees 2016b), through the DIVER Explorer Interface within a year of when the data collection occurred.

## **REPORTING**

Once all data have been reviewed for accuracy and completeness, they will be submitted to the Restoration Project Database. Data will be made publicly available through the DIVER Explorer Interface.

## **ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES**

ADCNR is the lead Trustee agency for this project and will ensure that the project is completed.

AMRD would also work collaboratively with NMFS to develop the education and outreach program for the public and commercial businesses.

The Trustee Council facilitates consistency in monitoring and data management procedures to evaluate and report on progress towards meeting restoration goals articulated in the PDARP/PEIS.

## REFERENCES

### DWH NRDA Trustees

- 2016 Deepwater Horizon oil spill: final programmatic damage assessment and restoration plan (PDARP) and final programmatic environmental impact statement (PEIS)

### DWH NRDA Trustees

- 2016b Trustee Council Standard Operating Procedures for Implementation of the Natural Resource Restoration for the *Deepwater Horizon* Oil Spill. Originally approved May 4, 2016; revised November 15, 2016.

### National Research Council

- 2004 Adaptive Management for Water Resources Project Planning. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press.

### Pastorok, R.A., A. MacDonald, J.R. Sampson, P. Wilber, D.J. Yozzo, and J.P. Titre

- 1997 An ecological decision framework for environmental restoration projects. *Ecological Engineering*, 9, 89-107.

### Steyer, G.D., and D.W. Llewellyn

- 2000 Coastal Wetlands Planning, Protection and Restoration Act: A programmatic application of adaptive management. *Ecological Engineering*, 26, 27-39.

### Williams, B.K

- 2011 Adaptive management of natural resources - Framework and issues. *Journal of Environmental Management*, 92, 1346-1353.

## MAM PLAN REVISION HISTORY

# **MONITORING AND ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT PLAN**

## **COLONIAL NESTING WADING BIRD TRACKING AND HABITAT USE ASSESSMENT- 2 SPECIES**

### **PROJECT OVERVIEW**

Several environmental factors may affect wading bird productivity in the northern Gulf of Mexico (GOMAMN 2018). Key drivers include presence of predators, creation and destruction of suitable foraging and nesting habitat, and production and availability of prey during nesting. This project would initiate monitoring studies expected to inform and enhance future restoration planning for key colonial nesting wading bird species along the Alabama coast that were injured by the DWH oil spill. The goals of the monitoring are to better understand the extent to which declines in colonial nesting wading bird populations result from habitat limitations versus other potential causes such as increased prevalence of predators or human disturbance.

This project proposes a telemetry tracking study of the movements of two wading bird species breeding along the Alabama coast, to be selected from the group that includes tri-colored heron and either the little blue heron or the white ibis, based on additional input from Trustee bird experts. The proposed study would (1) determine daily and seasonal movements among nesting colonies at three important breeding areas—Mississippi Sound, Gaillard Island, and Perdido Bay; (2) determine seasonal and annual home ranges for birds marked at sites identified above and document fidelity to specific nesting colonies, as well as dispersal timing and regional dispersal among known breeding colonies within the study area; (3) document average foraging distances, time away from nests, and identification of important foraging areas within the study area; and (4) determine weekly and seasonal habitat use within the study area.

### **RESTORATION TYPE GOALS AND PROJECT RESTORATION OBJECTIVES**

- Programmatic Goal: Replenish and Protect Living Coastal and Marine Resources
- Restoration Type Goal: Restore injured birds by species where actions would provide the greatest benefits within the geographic ranges that include the Gulf of Mexico.
- Project Goal: Generate information to better target restoration projects that will provide the maximum benefits to wading birds in coastal Alabama.
- PDARP MAM Objective: The Trustees may also perform targeted resource level monitoring and scientific support activities for those restoration types with substantial gaps in scientific understanding, which limit restoration planning, implementation, evaluation, and/or understanding of resource recovery status (PDARP page 5-88).

**Objective 1:** Determine daily and seasonal movements among nesting colonies at three important breeding areas--Mississippi Sound, Gaillard Island, and Perdido Bay.

**Objective 2:** Determine seasonal and annual home ranges for birds marked at sites identified above and document fidelity to specific nesting colonies, as well as dispersal timing and regional dispersal among known breeding colonies within the study area.

**Objective 3:** Document average foraging distances, time away from nests, and identification of important foraging areas within the study area.

**Objective 4:** Determine weekly and seasonal habitat use within the study area.

## **CONCEPTUAL MODEL, ANTICIPATED OUTCOMES AND FUTURE ACTIVITIES**

Currently, the AL TIG is unable to effectively weigh the relative merits of creating or restoring new nesting habitat relative to other potential restoration measures for these species (e.g., greater emphasis on predator controls or actions to increase the availability of forage resources).

A number of potentially competing hypotheses have been posed for declines of coastal wading birds and beach-birds, nesting shore- and seabirds in the Gulf of Mexico both pre- and post DWH oil spill. Results from this effort should allow simultaneous evaluation of this issue and other potentially competing hypotheses (e.g., predator access to nesting habitat and lack of foraging habitat) (Lebreton et al., 1992) (Newton, 1998). The data collected from this project are expected to provide useful insights into these questions and would assist the AL TIG in planning more effective restoration of bird species injured by the DWH oil spill.

### **Sources of Uncertainty**

The intent of the proposed project is to reduce uncertainty to allow the Trustees to better focus restoration by addressing the primary drivers of wading bird productivity.

The proposed research plan is well-documented and clear. The approaches are well-tested in the field and accepted in the peer-reviewed literature, and project implementers are experienced with the proposed activities. The sample sizes are expected to be large enough to yield statistically significant results. This project will reduce uncertainty in future bird restoration projects by filling knowledge gaps. Some uncertainty exists regarding the ability of the researchers to tag the desired number of birds, but additional trips can be made as needed.

## **PROJECT MONITORING**

The proposed monitoring plan for this restoration project was developed to evaluate project performance, key uncertainties, and the need for potential corrective actions, if needed.

Parameters that will be monitored for this project include:

- Number of birds tagged
- Number of trips
- Data analysis made publicly available
- QAQC completed

In future updates to this section, for each of the identified monitoring parameters, information will be provided on the intended purpose of each monitoring parameter (e.g. monitor progress toward meeting one or more of the restoration objectives, regulatory compliance, support adaptive management of the project), monitoring methods, timing and frequency, duration, sample size, and sites. This section will also describe performance criteria and potential corrective actions for project parameters associated with project objectives. The decision-making process requires a structured approach for incorporating new information gained from monitoring and evaluation. As specified in the NRDA regulations, performance criteria are used to determine restoration success or the need for corrective action (15 CFR 990.55(b)(1)(vii)). However, unanticipated consequences, previously unknown conditions or unanticipated environmental drivers uncovered during the evaluation step may also determine the need for corrective actions. The decision to implement a corrective action will holistically consider the overall outcomes of the restoration project by assessing the results of all monitoring parameters compiled in the evaluation step.

## **PROJECT IMPLEMENTATION**

The project would collect additional monitoring data needed to address critical information gaps that currently act as impediments to restoration planning for these species in Alabama. Monitored species would be selected from the group that includes tricolored heron and either the little blue heron or the white ibis, based on additional recommendations from Trustee bird experts.

The proposed 4-year study would employ a combination of satellite and VHF transmitters in conjunction with color leg-banding to generate the monitoring data to help elucidate limiting habitat components for these species. Females would be captured either during the pre-incubation stage or during incubation using modified noose mats near nests. This data would help provide information on important foraging areas, inter- and intra-annual movements, home range size, nest site fidelity, and dispersal. This project would potentially involve the USFWS, USGS, ALDCNR, ADEM, DISL, and target universities as collaborators.

## **ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT**

Because there are current gaps in scientific understanding regarding these species, this project supports an adaptive management approach to bird restoration by conducting a habitat use assessment to reduce key uncertainties and conduct analyses that will inform the selection, design and optimization of future project portfolios. The effective use of project funds to support addressing uncertainties will inform restoration planning, implementation and evaluation of bird restoration projects in Alabama. This approach may evolve over time as Trustees gain new insight and knowledge from restoration activities.

## **EVALUATION**

Evaluation of monitoring data is needed to assess the performance of the project in meeting its restoration objectives, resolving uncertainties to increase understanding, and determine whether corrective actions are needed.

As part of the larger decision-making context beyond the project scale, the evaluation of monitoring data from the individual projects would be compiled and assessed at the Restoration Type and TIG level, and the results would be used to update the knowledge base to inform decisions such as future TIG project prioritization and selection, implementation techniques, and the identification of critical uncertainties. The results of the analysis would be used to answer the following questions:

- Were the project objectives achieved? If not, is there a reason why they were not met?
- Did the project produce unanticipated effects?
- Were there unanticipated events unrelated to the project that potentially affected the monitoring results (e.g., hurricanes)?
- Were any of the uncertainties identified prior to project implementation resolved?
- Were any new uncertainties identified?
- Have data been summarized and characterized in a way that allows for a clear understanding of results?
- Have any trends or patterns been identified, and if so, how can they be characterized?
- What broader insights might be gained from implementation/monitoring of this project?

## MONITORING SCHEDULE

The schedule for project monitoring is shown in Table G-16, separated by monitoring activity. Execution monitoring occurs when project has been fully executed as planned. Performance monitoring will occur in the year following initial project execution.

Table G-16

Monitoring Parameter	Pre-Execution Monitoring	As-Built (year 0)	Project Monitoring (Years 1-4)
Number of birds tagged			X
Number of trips			X
Data analysis made publicly available			X
QAQC completed			X

## DATA MANAGEMENT

### Data Description

To the extent practicable, all environmental and biological data generated during monitoring activities will be documented using standardized field datasheets. Electronic data files will be named with the date on which the file was created and will include a ReadMe file that describes when the file was created, and by whom, and any explanatory notes on the file contents. If a data file is revised, a new copy should be made and the original preserved. Relevant Project data that are handwritten on hardcopy datasheets or notebooks would be transcribed (entered) into Excel spreadsheets (or similar digital format). After transcription of the data, a second person not associated with data transcription would perform a verification of the data in the electronic data sheets against the original hardcopy datasheets and/or notebooks, and would make any corrections to transcription errors as appropriate before data are used for any analyses or distributed outside of the agency. Implementing Trustees will verify and validate monitoring data and information and would ensure that all data is entered or converted into agreed upon/commonly used digital format labeled with metadata.

### Data Review and Clearance

All data will undergo proper QAQC protocols, be reviewed and verified following the process outlined in Section 3 of the MAM Manual.

### Data Storage and Accessibility

Once all data has been verified by quality assurance/quality control procedures, it will be submitted to the Restoration Project Database that is maintained by DCNR.

### Data Sharing

Data will be made publicly available, in accordance with the Federal Open Data Policy (Section 10.6.6 of SOP; DWH NRDA Trustees 2016b), through the DIVER Explorer Interface within a year of when the data collection occurred.

## REPORTING

Once all data have been reviewed for accuracy and completeness, they will be submitted to the Restoration Project Database. Data will be made publicly available through the DIVER Explorer Interface.

## ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

USDOI is the lead Trustee agency for this project and will ensure that the project is completed.

Work will be conducted by contractor or cooperative agreement with university or other entity. The Trustee Council facilitates consistency in monitoring and data management procedures to evaluate and report on progress towards meeting restoration goals articulated in the PDARP/PEIS.

## REFERENCES

### DWH NRDA Trustees

- 2016 Deepwater Horizon oil spill: final programmatic damage assessment and restoration plan (PDARP) and final programmatic environmental impact statement (PEIS)

### DWH NRDA Trustees

- 2016b Trustee Council Standard Operating Procedures for Implementation of the Natural Resource Restoration for the *Deepwater Horizon* Oil Spill. Originally approved May 4, 2016; revised November 15, 2016.

### GOMAMN

- 2018 GOMAMN Decision Support Tool – Ecological Processes, Wading Bird Taxa Group Summary.

### Lebreton, J.-D., K. P. Burnham, J. Clobert, and D. R. Anderson

- 1992 Modeling survival and testing biological hypotheses using marked animals: a unified approach with case studies. *Ecological Monographs* 62:67-118.

### Newton, I

- 1998 Population limitation in birds. Academic Press, San Diego, CA, USA.

## MAM PLAN REVISION HISTORY

This page intentionally left blank.

# **MONITORING AND ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT PLAN**

## **OYSTER CULTCH RELIEF AND REEF CONFIGURATION**

### **PROJECT OVERVIEW**

The Oyster Cultch Relief and Reef Configuration project would deploy different types of cultch material in various configurations to facilitate positive settlement and growth of oysters on selected reef areas in Mobile Bay, Alabama. Since 2005, the oyster density on publicly harvested reefs has been in decline, due to damage and silting associated with hurricanes Ivan and Katrina and drought conditions. This has caused the proliferation of the predatory oyster drill on historically productive reefs. AMRD is proposing to investigate the merit of deploying different types of cultch material in various configurations to enhance settlement and growth of oysters on selected reef areas in Mobile Bay. In addition to the direct goal of restoring the reefs selected for project implementation, the project has three additional study objectives: (1) determine if there are differences in oyster settlement, growth, and survival on reefs of differing levels of relief and/or orientation relative to currents; (2) determine optimum reef material relief needed to restore oyster density on specific reefs within historical reef areas in which hydrology parameters such as oxygen and salinity and oyster recruitment and survival are highly variable; and (3) estimate the cost/benefits of deploying cultch in configurations differing from traditional cultch broadcast methods. The broader goal is to inform and increase the success of future oyster reef restoration activities. For project implementation, two sites have been tentatively selected for pre-monitoring surveys--a 36-acre reef approximately 1 mile north-northeast of the mouth of East Fowl River and Denton Reef (70 acres) located approximately 3 miles southeast of the mouth of East Fowl River.

### **RESTORATION TYPE GOALS AND PROJECT RESTORATION OBJECTIVES**

#### **Project Type: Oysters**

Programmatic Goal: Replenish and Protect Living Coastal and Marine Resources

Restoration Type Goal: Restore a diversity of oyster reef habitats that provide ecological functions for estuarine-dependent fish species, vegetated shoreline and marsh habitats, and nearshore benthic communities.

Restoration Approach: Restore or create oyster reefs through placement of cultch in nearshore and subtidal habitats.

**Objective 1:** Restore subtidal reef habitats in various configurations along a salinity gradient.

**Objective 2:** Determine if there are differences in oyster settlement, growth, and survival on reefs of differing levels of relief and/or orientation relative to currents.

**Objective 3:** Determine optimum reef material relief needed to restore oyster density on specific reefs within historical reef areas in which hydrology parameters such as oxygen and salinity and oyster recruitment and survival are highly variable

**Objective 4:** Estimate the cost/benefits of deploying cultch in certain configurations as opposed to traditional cultch broadcast methods.

## **Sources of Uncertainty**

Weather-related events may necessitate the maintenance of the cultch mounds and furrows including the deployment of additional cultch. This project is a study, designed to increase certainty around which restoration methods are most likely to lead to meet performance objectives for oysters. AMRD experts expect this alternative would provide useful insights into improved methods for locating cultch sites in coastal Alabama similar to other studies that have been conducted, selecting appropriate cultch materials, and constructing reefs with the most effective degree of relief. The project design takes into account the key factors that are known to affect the success of settlement and growth of oysters. Through systematic variation of these factors, it is expected that improved cultch materials and placement methods can be identified. Where these methods prove successful, the project would also result in productive restored oyster reef.

## **CONCEPTUAL MODEL, ANTICIPATED OUTCOMES AND FUTURE ACTIVITIES**

The completion of this project will result in a better understanding of what reef configurations and deployment techniques are best suited for successful restoration of oysters in Alabama.

Stressors negatively affect habitat condition and habitat relationships, resulting in loss of habitat, function or capacity. For this project, the specific stressors addressed include habitat loss and fragmentation, and changes in local conditions that historically supported oysters. Predation and changes in water quality also affect oyster resources. The purpose of this project is to identify ideal techniques and configurations for reef restoration activities, which will result in reduced uncertainties for future restoration projects. This project plays an important role in filling information gaps for oyster restoration through the identification of what reef configurations, salinity gradients, deployment configurations and other factors are best suited to support oysters, which in the longer term would feed directly into the AL TIG's efforts to mitigate oyster survivorship in Alabama coastal waters. This project will increase oyster survival and reproduction by identifying effective methods and conditions for oyster reef restoration.

## **ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT**

As discussed in the PDARP/PEIS, adaptive management is a form of structured decision-making applied to the management of natural resources in the face of uncertainty (Pastorok et al. 1997; Williams 2011). It is an iterative process that integrates monitoring and evaluation of management actions with flexible decision-making, where adjustments are made to management approaches based on observed outcomes (NRC 2004). Within the context of ecological restoration, adaptive management addresses key uncertainties by linking science to restoration decision-making (Steyer and Llewellyn 2000). Although adaptive management is a critical component of the restoration plan as a whole, the need for adaptive management may vary on a project-by-project basis. Some projects may be well understood and not have uncertainties which warrant adaptive management. The monitoring and adaptive management framework may be more robust for elements of the restoration plan with high degrees of uncertainty or where numerous restoration projects are planned within a given geographic area and/or for the benefit of a particular resource (Trustees 2016, Appendix 5.E.1, PDARP/PEIS). Under OPA NRDA regulations, restoration projects clearly identify performance criteria that would be used to determine project success or the need for corrective action.

The project design takes into account the key factors that are known to affect the success of settlement and growth of oysters. Through systematic variation of these factors, it is expected that improved cultch materials and placement methods can be identified. Final project site selection, cultch height, and reef

area would be determined by the results of pre-monitoring surveys. Physical conditions would determine which type of plot would be used in each project site.

This project supports a larger commitment to adaptive management at the program level as the data generated as a result of this project will reduce future uncertainties regarding the siting and success of future oyster reef restoration projects.

In future planning efforts, the ALTIG will review the data generated from this project in developing restoration options for oysters in addition to utilizing other information including scientific literature, other restoration projects and consultation with experts.

## **PROJECT IMPLEMENTATION**

Site selection and pre-monitoring may include the use of side-scan sonar imaging, hand dredging, cane-pole sounding, and/or SCUBA quadrat sampling. Baseline data would be collected at each study site prior to project deployment, including an estimate of juvenile and adult oysters as well as an evaluation of existing cultch at each site (oyster shell, limestone rock, and fossilized shell). Although not included in this project budget, side-scan sonar imaging of each test area would be performed after cultch deployment. For construction, a contractor would be hired to transport and deploy cultch material by push boat or barge. The cultch would be deployed off the deck using skid steers and excavator shovels. High-pressure water hoses would be used to distribute the cultch into three experimental configurations including mounding, elongated furrows, and control plots utilizing typical cultch broadcasting methods. Within the designated area(s) a total of nine mounds, six furrows, and six control plots would be created. The size and each mound's area and height would depend on the depth of the bottom in which it is placed and would comply with the United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACE)-authorized minimum clearance requirement depth. Length, height, and orientation of each furrow would also depend on the depth and direction of currents at the study site. It is anticipated that the width of each furrow would be approximately 2 feet wide, although the actual width would depend on the material deployed. Maintenance of the cultch mounds and furrows, including the deployment of additional cultch, may be needed in the event of a disaster such as a hurricane or tropical storm. Deployment of oyster cultch is an approved activity by USACE under a Nationwide Permit. Post-construction monitoring of sites may include the use of hand dredging, cane pole sounding, and/or SCUBA quadrat sampling.

Planning, pre-monitoring, and site selection are anticipated to take 3 months (January–March of project year). The invitation to bid and contractor bid process is anticipated to take 1 month (March of project year). Construction is anticipated to take 1 month and conclude by May of the first year.

## **PROJECT MONITORING**

The proposed monitoring plan for this restoration project was developed to evaluate project performance, key uncertainties, and the need for potential corrective actions, if needed.

Parameters that will be monitored for this project include:

- Reef Dimension
- Oyster Mortality
- Oyster Density and Size Class Distribution
- Settlement
- Water Temperature

- Salinity
- Dissolved Oxygen

In future updates to this section, for each of the identified monitoring parameters, information will be provided on the intended purpose of each monitoring parameter (e.g. monitor progress toward meeting one or more of the restoration objectives, regulatory compliance, support adaptive management of the project), monitoring methods, timing and frequency, duration, sample size, and sites. This section will also describe performance criteria and potential corrective actions for project parameters associated with project objectives. The decision-making process requires a structured approach for incorporating new information gained from monitoring and evaluation. As specified in the NRDA regulations, performance criteria are used to determine restoration success or the need for corrective action (15 CFR 990.55(b)(1)(vii)). However, unanticipated consequences, previously unknown conditions or unanticipated environmental drivers uncovered during the evaluation step may also determine the need for corrective actions. The decision to implement a corrective action will holistically consider the overall outcomes of the restoration project by assessing the results of all monitoring parameters compiled in the evaluation step.

## **EVALUATION**

Evaluation of monitoring data is needed to assess the performance of the project in meeting its restoration objectives, resolving uncertainties to increase understanding, and determine whether corrective actions are needed.

As part of the larger decision-making context beyond the project scale, the evaluation of monitoring data from the individual projects would be compiled and assessed at the Restoration Type and TIG level, and the results would be used to update the knowledge base to inform decisions such as future TIG project prioritization and selection, implementation techniques, and the identification of critical uncertainties. The results of the analysis would be used to answer the following questions:

- Were the project restoration objectives achieved? If not, is there a reason why they were not met?
- Were effective techniques and methods identified? If so, how can they be utilized in future projects?
- Did the restoration project produce unanticipated effects?
- Were there unanticipated events unrelated to the restoration project that potentially affected the monitoring results (e.g., hurricanes)?
- Were any of the uncertainties identified prior to project implementation resolved?
- Have data been summarized and characterized in a way that allows for a clear understanding of results?
- Have any trends or patterns been identified, and if so, how can they be characterized?
- What broader insights might be gained from implementation/monitoring of this project?
- Were any new uncertainties identified?

## **MONITORING SCHEDULE**

The schedule for project monitoring is shown in Table G-17, separated by monitoring activity. Pre-execution monitoring will occur before project execution. Execution monitoring occurs when project has

been fully executed as planned. Performance monitoring will occur in the year following initial project execution.

**Table G-17: Monitoring Schedule**

<b>Monitoring Parameter</b>	<b>Pre-Execution Monitoring</b>	<b>As-Built (year 0)</b>	<b>Post-Execution Monitoring (Years 1-5)</b>
Oyster Density and size class distribution	X	X	X
Reef Dimension	X	X	X
Settlement	X	X	X
Oyster Mortality	X	X	X
Water Temp	X	X	X
Salinity	X	X	X
DO	X	X	X

## **DATA MANAGEMENT**

### **Data Description**

To the extent practicable, all environmental and biological data generated during monitoring activities will be documented using standardized field datasheets. Electronic data files will be named with the date on which the file was created and will include a ReadMe file that describes when the file was created, and by whom, and any explanatory notes on the file contents. If a data file is revised, a new copy should be made and the original preserved. Relevant Project data that are handwritten on hardcopy datasheets or notebooks would be transcribed (entered) into Excel spreadsheets (or similar digital format). After transcription of the data, a second person not associated with data transcription would perform a verification of the data in the electronic data sheets against the original hardcopy datasheets and/or notebooks, and would make any corrections to transcription errors as appropriate before data are used for any analyses or distributed outside of the agency. Implementing Trustees will verify and validate monitoring data and information and would ensure that all data is entered or converted into agreed upon/commonly used digital format labeled with metadata.

### **Data Review and Clearance**

All data will undergo proper QAQC protocols, be reviewed and verified following the process outlined in Section 3 of the MAM Manual.

### **Data Storage and Accessibility**

Once all data has been verified by quality assurance/quality control procedures, it will be submitted to the Restoration Project Database that is maintained by DCNR.

### **Data Sharing**

Data will be made publicly available, in accordance with the Federal Open Data Policy (Section 10.6.6 of SOP; DWH NRDA Trustees 2016b), through the DIVER Explorer Interface within a year of when the data collection occurred.

## REPORTING

Once all data have been reviewed for accuracy and completeness, they will be submitted to the Restoration Project Database. Data will be made publicly available through the DIVER Explorer Interface.

## ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

ADCNR is the lead Trustee agency for this project and will ensure that the project is completed.

The Trustee Council facilitates consistency in monitoring and data management procedures to evaluate and report on progress towards meeting restoration goals articulated in the PDARP/PEIS.

## REFERENCES

### DWH NRDA Trustees

- 2016 Deepwater Horizon oil spill: final programmatic damage assessment and restoration plan (PDARP) and final programmatic environmental impact statement (PEIS)

### DWH NRDA Trustees

- 2016b Trustee Council Standard Operating Procedures for Implementation of the Natural Resource Restoration for the *Deepwater Horizon* Oil Spill. Originally approved May 4, 2016; revised November 15, 2016.

### National Research Council

- 2004 Adaptive Management for Water Resources Project Planning. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press.

### Pastorok, R.A., A. MacDonald, J.R. Sampson, P. Wilber, D.J. Yozzo, and J.P. Titre

- 1997 An ecological decision framework for environmental restoration projects. *Ecological Engineering*, 9, 89-107.

### Steyer, G.D., and D.W. Llewellyn

- 2000 Coastal Wetlands Planning, Protection and Restoration Act: A programmatic application of adaptive management. *Ecological Engineering*, 26, 27-39.

### Williams, B.K.

- 2011 Adaptive management of natural resources - Framework and issues. *Journal of Environmental Management*, 92, 1346-1353.

## MAM PLAN REVISION HISTORY

# **MONITORING AND ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT PLAN**

## **OYSTER HATCHERY AT CLAUDE PETEET MARICULTURE CENTER**

### **PROJECT OVERVIEW**

The Alabama Marine Resources Division (AMRD) is proposing to construct an oyster hatchery at AMRD's Claude Peteet Mariculture Center (CPMC) in Gulf Shores and operate the facility within a four-year project period. The oyster spat produced as a result of this project will be used to encourage oyster recruitment in portions of Mobile Bay which has experienced reduced oyster production compared to the early 20th century. The objectives of this project are to produce spat to be used for oyster restoration projects in Alabama and to develop a comprehensive oyster restoration plan for coastal Alabama. Project components would also include remote setting and deployment from the MRD facility at Dauphin Island. Additionally, the project would result in the deployment of cultch material, including spat on shell, to areas identified as suitable for oyster growth. Together, these activities aim to restore oyster abundance and spawning stock to support a regional oyster larvae pool sufficient for healthy recruitment levels to subtidal and nearshore oyster reefs.

### **RESTORATION TYPE GOALS AND PROJECT RESTORATION OBJECTIVES**

#### **Project Type: Oysters**

Programmatic Goal: Replenish and Protect Living Coastal and Marine Resources

Restoration Type Goal: Restore oyster abundance and spawning stock to support a regional oyster larvae pool sufficient for healthy recruitment levels to subtidal and nearshore oyster reefs.

Restoration Approach: Enhancement of regional hatchery capacity and remote setting facilities

**Objective 1:** Construct an oyster hatchery to produce spat that will be used to encourage oyster recruitment in portions of Mobile Bay that have experienced reduced oyster populations.

**Objective 2:** Deploy spat in in portions of Mobile Bay that have experienced reduced oyster production compared to the early 20th century

**Objective 3:** Develop a comprehensive oyster restoration plan for coastal Alabama.

### **CONCEPTUAL SETTING AND ANTICIPATED OUTCOMES**

A conceptual model forms the basis of this monitoring plan, and includes a summary of the project activities, the expected product or output of those activities and the desired project outcomes. Project activities include the construction of a hatchery facility and the subsequent deployment of spat to restore the larval pool in coastal Alabama. This project addresses losses in oyster production, and will result in increased oyster survival and reproduction in Alabama. In addition, the development of an oyster restoration plan will result in an increased understanding of local oyster populations, including larval transport and recruitment trends, as well as environmental factors that affect them. This information will be utilized in future restoration activities.

#### **Sources of Uncertainty**

Natural variability in ecological or physical processes have the potential to affect oyster survival. Whether the project is constructed as designed, on time and on budget is one source of uncertainty. Long-term funding for maintenance and operation of the facility is another source of uncertainty. The

deployment of spat and subsequent attachment depend on the placement of spat in areas that are conducive to oyster survival. The proposed approach is well documented and has been successfully implemented previously.<sup>1</sup> In conjunction with the other potential initiatives under consideration by the TIG that would identify optimal locations and methods for ensuring recruitment, the project has a strong likelihood of contributing towards the AL TIG's broad goal of increasing survivorship of oysters in Mobile Bay and Mississippi Sound. ADCNR's commitment to fund continuing operation and maintenance at the facility after the funding for this project ends will further enhance the long-term benefits of the project.

## **PROJECT MONITORING, PERFORMANCE CRITERIA AND POTENTIAL CORRECTIVE ACTIONS**

The proposed monitoring plan for this restoration project was developed to evaluate project performance, key uncertainties, and the need for potential corrective actions, if needed.

Parameters that will be monitored for this project include:

- Construction of facility as designed
- Reef Dimension
- Completion of Oyster Management Plan
- Hatchery Production
- Oyster Mortality
- Oyster Density and Size Class Distribution
- Water Temperature
- Salinity
- Dissolved Oxygen

In future updates to this section, for each of the identified monitoring parameters, information will be provided on the intended purpose of each monitoring parameter (e.g. monitor progress toward meeting one or more of the restoration objectives, regulatory compliance, support adaptive management of the project), monitoring methods, timing and frequency, duration, sample size, and sites. This section will also describe performance criteria and potential corrective actions for project parameters associated with project objectives. The decision-making process requires a structured approach for incorporating new information gained from monitoring and evaluation. As specified in the NRDA regulations, performance criteria are used to determine restoration success or the need for corrective action (15 CFR 990.55(b)(1)(vii)). However, unanticipated consequences, previously unknown conditions or unanticipated environmental drivers uncovered during the evaluation step may also determine the need for corrective actions. The decision to implement a corrective action will holistically consider the overall outcomes of the restoration project by assessing the results of all monitoring parameters compiled in the evaluation step.

## **ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT**

As discussed in the PDARP/PEIS, adaptive management is a form of structured decision-making applied to the management of natural resources in the face of uncertainty (Pastorok et al. 1997; Williams 2011). It is an iterative process that integrates monitoring and evaluation of management actions with flexible decision-making, where adjustments are made to management approaches based on observed

---

<sup>1</sup> See [http://www.aces.edu/dept/fisheries/aumerc/AuburnUniversityShellfishLaboratory\\_000.php](http://www.aces.edu/dept/fisheries/aumerc/AuburnUniversityShellfishLaboratory_000.php)

outcomes (NRC 2004). Within the context of ecological restoration, adaptive management addresses key uncertainties by linking science to restoration decision-making (Steyer and Llewellyn 2000). Although adaptive management is a critical component of the restoration plan as a whole, the need for adaptive management may vary on a project-by-project basis. Some projects may be well understood and not have uncertainties which warrant adaptive management. The monitoring and adaptive management framework may be more robust for elements of the restoration plan with high degrees of uncertainty or where numerous restoration projects are planned within a given geographic area and/or for the benefit of a particular resource (Trustees 2016, Appendix 5.E.1, PDARP/PEIS). Under OPA NRDA regulations, restoration projects clearly identify performance criteria that would be used to determine project success or the need for corrective action.

To increase the likelihood of successful deployment, this project would use information gained from mapping relic oyster reefs identified in the late 1960s as described in the Side-scan Mapping of Mobile Bay Relic Oyster Reefs Project. Information from areas mapped with side-scan technology in previous efforts and as part of another proposed project in this Restoration Plan would be assessed to determine suitability (i.e., hardness of bottom, sediment burden) for spat deployment. Side-scan images would be used to identify water bottoms suitable for cultch and spat placement in areas recognized as conditionally approved for oyster harvest, while other areas would be identified in conditionally restricted or restricted waters. Spat produced in the proposed hatchery would be deployed to both areas as conditions allow. Cultch material could also be deployed as needed.

If hatchery is not producing sufficient numbers of spat, methods will be evaluated and amended as needed. As stated above, the proposed approach is well documented and has been successfully implemented previously.

Additionally, this project would fund the development of comprehensive oyster restoration plan for Coastal Alabama. The plan would analyze existing literature, pull together data from previous and ongoing projects (including side-scan sonar, larval transport studies, and habitat suitability index), develop overall restoration goals and priorities, and provide specific recommendations to meet overall restoration goals and objectives.

## **EVALUATION**

Evaluation of monitoring data is needed to assess the performance of the project in meeting its restoration objectives, resolving uncertainties to increase understanding, and determine whether corrective actions are needed.

As part of the larger decision-making context beyond the project scale, the evaluation of monitoring data from the individual projects would be compiled and assessed at the Restoration Type and TIG level, and the results would be used to update the knowledge base to inform decisions such as future TIG project prioritization and selection, implementation techniques, and the identification of critical uncertainties. The results of the analysis would be used to answer the following questions:

- Were the project restoration objectives achieved? If not, is there a reason why they were not met?
- Did the restoration project produce unanticipated effects?
- Were there unanticipated events unrelated to the restoration project that potentially affected the monitoring results (e.g., hurricanes)?
- Were any of the uncertainties identified prior to project implementation resolved?

- Were any new uncertainties identified?
- Have data been summarized and characterized in a way that allows for a clear understanding of results?
- Have any trends or patterns been identified, and if so, how can they be characterized?
- What broader insights might be gained from implementation/monitoring of this project?

## MONITORING SCHEDULE

The schedule for project monitoring is shown in Table G-18, separated by monitoring activity. Pre-execution monitoring will occur before project execution. Execution monitoring occurs when project has been fully executed as planned. Performance monitoring will occur in the year following initial project execution.

**Table G-18: Monitoring Schedule**

<b>Monitoring Parameter</b>	<b>Pre-Execution Monitoring</b>	<b>As-Built (year 0)</b>	<b>Post-Execution Monitoring (Years 1-4)</b>
Construction of facility as designed		X	X
Reef Dimension		X	X
Hatchery Production			X
Oyster mortality			X
Oyster Density and Size Class Distribution	X		X
Water Temp	X	X	X
Salinity	X	X	X
Dissolved Oxygen	X	X	X
Completion of Plan			X

## DATA MANAGEMENT

### Data Description

To the extent practicable, all environmental and biological data generated during monitoring activities will be documented using standardized field datasheets. Electronic data files will be named with the date on which the file was created and will include a ReadMe file that describes when the file was created, and by whom, and any explanatory notes on the file contents. If a data file is revised, a new copy should be made and the original preserved. Relevant Project data that are handwritten on hardcopy datasheets or notebooks would be transcribed (entered) into Excel spreadsheets (or similar digital format). After transcription of the data, a second person not associated with data transcription would perform a verification of the data in the electronic data sheets against the original hardcopy datasheets and/or notebooks, and would make any corrections to transcription errors as appropriate before data are used for any analyses or distributed outside of the agency. Implementing Trustees will verify and validate monitoring data and information and would ensure that all data is entered or converted into agreed upon/commonly used digital format labeled with metadata.

## **Data Review and Clearance**

All data will undergo proper QAQC protocols, be reviewed and verified following the process outlined in Section 3 of the MAM.

## **Data Storage and Accessibility**

Once all data has been verified by quality assurance/quality control procedures, it will be submitted to the Restoration Project Database that is maintained by DCNR.

## **Data Sharing**

Data will be made publicly available, in accordance with the Federal Open Data Policy (Section 10.6.6 of SOP; DWH NRDA Trustees 2016b), through the DIVER Explorer Interface within a year of when the data collection occurred.

## **REPORTING**

Once all data have been reviewed for accuracy and completeness, they will be submitted to the Restoration Project Database. Data will be made publicly available through the DIVER Explorer Interface.

## **ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES**

ADCNR is the lead Trustee agency for this project and will ensure that the project is completed.

The Trustee Council facilitates consistency in monitoring and data management procedures and report on progress towards meeting restoration goals articulated in the PDARP/PEIS.

## **REFERENCES**

### DWH NRDA Trustees

- 2016 Deepwater Horizon oil spill: final programmatic damage assessment and restoration plan (PDARP) and final programmatic environmental impact statement (PEIS)

### DWH NRDA Trustees

- 2016b Trustee Council Standard Operating Procedures for Implementation of the Natural Resource Restoration for the *Deepwater Horizon* Oil Spill. Originally approved May 4, 2016; revised November 15, 2016.

### National Research Council

- 2004 Adaptive Management for Water Resources Project Planning. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press.

### Pastorok, R.A., A. MacDonald, J.R. Sampson, P. Wilber, D.J. Yozzo, and J.P. Titre

- 1997 An ecological decision framework for environmental restoration projects. *Ecological Engineering*, 9, 89-107.

Steyer, G.D., and D.W. Llewellyn

2000 Coastal Wetlands Planning, Protection and Restoration Act: A programmatic application of adaptive management. *Ecological Engineering*, 26, 27-39.

Williams, B.K.

2011 Adaptive management of natural resources - Framework and issues. *Journal of Environmental Management*, 92, 1346-1353.

## **MAM PLAN REVISION HISTORY**

# **MONITORING AND ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT PLAN**

## **OYSTER GROW-OUT AND RESTORATION REEF PLACEMENT**

### **PROJECT OVERVIEW**

This project would establish up to three protected oyster gardening program grow-out areas located in Grand Bay, Portersville Bay, and Bon Secour Bay and use these adult sized oysters for restoration reef placement. The project, to be conducted and managed by the Alabama Cooperative Extension System (ACES) in coordination with its other oyster gardening activities, would grow out oysters to at least 1 year old, place these oysters on existing reef sites, including existing complementary living shoreline sites in Mobile Bay and Mississippi Sound as well as clutched sites, and identify and prioritize future restoration reef locations (including nearshore living shorelines and intertidal reefs). Additionally, the project would include including monitoring the success in terms of oyster survival and reproduction of both the grow-out areas and restoration sites to determine effective techniques to increase the sustainability of oyster populations in Alabama.

### **RESTORATION TYPE GOALS AND PROJECT RESTORATION OBJECTIVES**

- Programmatic goal: Replenish and Protect Living Coastal and Marine Resources.
- Restoration type goal: Restore oyster abundance and spawning stock to support a regional oyster larvae pool sufficient for healthy recruitment levels to subtidal and nearshore oyster reefs.
- Restoration approach: Restore oyster reef habitat.
- Restoration technique: Enhance Oyster Reef Productivity through Spawning Stock Enhancement Projects Such as Planting Hatchery-Raised Oysters, Relocating Wild Oysters to Restoration Sites, Oyster Gardening Programs, and Other Similar Projects.

**Objective 1:** Create up to three protected oyster gardening program grow-out areas.

**Objective 2:** Grow out oysters to one year old and place on existing reef sites.

**Objective 3:** identify and prioritize future restoration reef locations (including nearshore living shorelines and intertidal reefs).

### **CONCEPTUAL SETTING AND ANTICIPATED OUTCOMES**

A conceptual model forms the basis of this monitoring plan, and includes a summary of the project activities, the expected product or output of those activities and the desired project outcomes. Stressors negatively impact habitat condition and habitat relationships, resulting in loss of habitat, function or capacity. For this project, the specific stressors addressed include predation, loss of habitat and poor spat recruitment. Activities including the placement of spat in designated grow out areas and placement of grow out oysters on reefs will result in increased settlement in grow-out areas, and an increase in abundance or larger class size oysters, as well as anticipated reduced predation by the oyster drill.

### **Sources of Uncertainty**

Stressors like storms and changes in water quality may negatively impact the success of this project by disturbing grow-out structures. Predation is also a concern. Previous efforts have demonstrated that

oysters can be successfully grown “off-bottom,” although not using the specific techniques proposed by this project.<sup>2</sup> The proposed initiative would further test the salinity and other environmental conditions under which grow-out can take place. The project would also provide a better understanding of the economics of these grow-out approaches. Additionally, the project would monitor the success of the grow-out areas at increasing the oyster larval pool nearby. Since this technique has not been used previously, the likelihood of success is unknown; however, in areas that currently have low densities of oyster larvae, such as Bon Secour Bay, it is likely that a dense aggregation of living, spawning age oysters will enhance the larval pool.

## **PROJECT MONITORING, PERFORMANCE CRITERIA AND POTENTIAL CORRECTIVE ACTIONS**

The proposed monitoring plan for this restoration project was developed to evaluate project performance, key uncertainties, and the need for potential corrective actions, if needed.

Parameters that will be monitored for this project include:

- Project Footprint
- Number of oysters at grow-out site
- Oyster Mortality (grow-out and placement sites)
- Oyster Density and Size Class Distribution (grow-out and placement sites)
- Spat Settlement
- Water Temperature
- Salinity
- Dissolved Oxygen

In future updates to this section, for each of the identified monitoring parameters, information will be provided on the intended purpose of each monitoring parameter (e.g. monitor progress toward meeting one or more of the restoration objectives, regulatory compliance, support adaptive management of the project), monitoring methods, timing and frequency, duration, sample size, and sites. This section will also describe performance criteria and potential corrective actions for project parameters associated with project objectives. The decision-making process requires a structured approach for incorporating new information gained from monitoring and evaluation. As specified in the NRDA regulations, performance criteria are used to determine restoration success or the need for corrective action (15 CFR 990.55(b)(1)(vii)). However, unanticipated consequences, previously unknown conditions or unanticipated environmental drivers uncovered during the evaluation step may also determine the need for corrective actions. The decision to implement a corrective action will holistically consider the overall outcomes of the restoration project by assessing the results of all monitoring parameters compiled in the evaluation step.

## **ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT**

As discussed in the PDARP/PEIS, adaptive management is a form of structured decision-making applied to the management of natural resources in the face of uncertainty (Pastorok et al. 1997; Williams 2011). It is an iterative process that integrates monitoring and evaluation of management actions with flexible decision-making, where adjustments are made to management approaches based on observed

---

<sup>2</sup>See <http://www.aces.edu/pubs/docs/A/ANR-1207/index2.tpl>

outcomes (NRC 2004). Within the context of ecological restoration, adaptive management addresses key uncertainties by linking science to restoration decision-making (Steyer and Llewellyn 2000). Although adaptive management is a critical component of the restoration plan as a whole, the need for adaptive management may vary on a project-by-project basis. Some projects may be well understood and not have uncertainties which warrant adaptive management. The monitoring and adaptive management framework may be more robust for elements of the restoration plan with high degrees of uncertainty or where numerous restoration projects are planned within a given geographic area and/or for the benefit of a particular resource (Trustees 2016, Appendix 5.E.1, PDARP/PEIS). Under OPA NRDA regulations, restoration projects clearly identify performance criteria that would be used to determine project success or the need for corrective action.

Periodic maintenance may be necessary following severe weather events or other situations that would disturb the grow-out sites. If the structures were disturbed, they would need to be repaired and/or reinstalled. Further, the grow-out sites would be adaptively managed over time to retrofit the structures with the most effective predator controls. ACES would work with the AL TIG, AMRD, and other restoration practitioners to determine the need for additional locations for other oyster gardening program grow-out sites if needed.

This project consists of a feasibility assessment of an alternative approach to restoring oyster resources. This project would fill an important data gap by determining how best to reduce predation on oyster populations in Alabama, which would provide information that is easily transferrable to other northern Gulf States and decrease uncertainties for future implementation activities. If the alternative is successful, it could lead to the development of new restoration methods.

## **EVALUATION**

Evaluation of monitoring data is needed to assess the performance of the project in meeting its restoration objectives, resolving uncertainties to increase understanding, and determine whether corrective actions are needed.

As part of the larger decision-making context beyond the project scale, the evaluation of monitoring data from the individual projects would be compiled and assessed at the Restoration Type and TIG level, and the results would be used to update the knowledge base to inform decisions such as future TIG project prioritization and selection, implementation techniques, and the identification of critical uncertainties. The results of the analysis would be used to answer the following questions:

- Were the project restoration objectives achieved? If not, is there a reason why they were not met?
- Were effective techniques to increase the sustainability of oyster populations in Alabama identified?
- Did the restoration project produce unanticipated effects?
- Were there unanticipated events unrelated to the restoration project that potentially affected the monitoring results (e.g., hurricanes)?
- Were any of the uncertainties identified prior to project implementation resolved?
- Were any new uncertainties identified?
- Have data been summarized and characterized in a way that allows for a clear understanding of results?

- Have any trends or patterns been identified, and if so, how can they be characterized?
- What broader insights might be gained from implementation/monitoring of this project?

## MONITORING SCHEDULE

The schedule for project monitoring is shown in Table G-19, separated by monitoring activity. Performance monitoring will begin with baseline monitoring (as built, Year 0) and continue through Year 5. This schedule may be revised as needed depending on changing site conditions over time.

**Table G-19: Monitoring Schedule**

Monitoring Parameter	As-Built (year 0)	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5
Project footprint	X	X	X	X	X	X
Oyster density	X	X	X	X	X	X
Oyster mortality	X	X	X	X	X	X
Size frequency distribution	X	X	X	X	X	X
Spat Settlement	X	X	X	X	X	X
Water temperature	X	X	X	X	X	X
Salinity	X	X	X	X	X	X
Dissolved Oxygen	X	X	X	X	X	X

## DATA MANAGEMENT

### Data Description

To the extent practicable, all environmental and biological data generated during monitoring activities will be documented using standardized field datasheets. Electronic data files will be named with the date on which the file was created and will include a ReadMe file that describes when the file was created, and by whom, and any explanatory notes on the file contents. If a data file is revised, a new copy should be made and the original preserved. Relevant Project data that are handwritten on hardcopy datasheets or notebooks would be transcribed (entered) into Excel spreadsheets (or similar digital format). After transcription of the data, a second person not associated with data transcription would perform a verification of the data in the electronic data sheets against the original hardcopy datasheets and/or notebooks, and would make any corrections to transcription errors as appropriate before data are used for any analyses or distributed outside of the agency. Implementing Trustees will verify and validate monitoring data and information and would ensure that all data is entered or converted into agreed upon/commonly used digital format labeled with metadata.

### Data Review and Clearance

All data will undergo proper QA/QC protocols, be reviewed and verified following the process outlined in Section 3 of the MAM Manual.

### Data Storage and Accessibility

Once all data has been verified by quality assurance/quality control procedures, it will be submitted to the Restoration Project Database that is maintained by DCNR.

## **Data Sharing**

Data will be made publicly available, in accordance with the Federal Open Data Policy (Section 10.6.6 of SOP; DWH NRDA Trustees 2016b), through the DIVER Explorer Interface within a year of when the data collection occurred.

## **REPORTING**

Once all data have been reviewed for accuracy and completeness, they will be submitted to the Restoration Project Database. Data will be made publicly available through the DIVER Explorer Interface.

## **ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES**

ADCNR is the lead Trustee agency for this project and will ensure that the project is completed.

The project would be conducted and managed by the Alabama Cooperative Extension System (ACES).

The Trustee Council facilitates consistency in monitoring and data management procedures to evaluate and report on progress towards meeting restoration goals articulated in the PDARP/PEIS.

## **REFERENCES**

### DWH NRDA Trustees

- 2016 Deepwater Horizon oil spill: final programmatic damage assessment and restoration plan (PDARP) and final programmatic environmental impact statement (PEIS)

### DWH NRDA Trustees

- 2016b Trustee Council Standard Operating Procedures for Implementation of the Natural Resource Restoration for the *Deepwater Horizon* Oil Spill. Originally approved May 4, 2016; revised November 15, 2016.

### National Research Council

- 2004 Adaptive Management for Water Resources Project Planning. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press.

### Pastorok, R.A., A. MacDonald, J.R. Sampson, P. Wilber, D.J. Yozzo, and J.P. Titre

- 1997 An ecological decision framework for environmental restoration projects. *Ecological Engineering*, 9, 89-107.

### Steyer, G.D., and D.W. Llewellyn

- 2000 Coastal Wetlands Planning, Protection and Restoration Act: A programmatic application of adaptive management. *Ecological Engineering*, 26, 27-39.

### Williams, B.K.

- 2011 Adaptive management of natural resources - Framework and issues. *Journal of Environmental Management*, 92, 1346-1353.

## **MAM PLAN REVISION HISTORY**